

The Ontario Securities Commission

# IFRS-RELATED AMENDMENTS TO SECURITIES RULES AND POLICIES

(CSA Approval)

## Supplement to the OSC Bulletin

October 1, 2010

Volume 33, Issue 39 (Supp-3)

(2010), 33 OSCB

The Ontario Securities Commission administers the  
*Securities Act* of Ontario (R.S.O. 1990, c. S.5) and the  
*Commodity Futures Act* of Ontario (R.S.O. 1990, c. C.20)

**The Ontario Securities Commission**

Cadillac Fairview Tower  
Suite 1903, Box 55  
20 Queen Street West  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5H 3S8

416-593-8314 or Toll Free 1-877-785-1555

Published under the authority of the Commission by:

**Carswell, a Thomson Reuters business**

One Corporate Plaza  
2075 Kennedy Road  
Toronto, Ontario  
M1T 3V4

416-609-3800 or 1-800-387-5164

Contact Centre - Inquiries, Complaints:  
Market Regulation Branch:  
Compliance and Registrant Regulation Branch  
    - Compliance:  
    - Registrant Regulation:  
Corporate Finance Branch  
    - Team 1:  
    - Team 2:  
    - Team 3:  
    - Insider Reporting:  
    - Mergers and Acquisitions:  
Enforcement Branch:  
Executive Offices:  
General Counsel's Office:  
Office of the Secretary:

Fax: 416-593-8122  
Fax: 416-595-8940  
  
Fax: 416-593-8240  
Fax: 416-593-8283  
  
Fax: 416-593-8244  
Fax: 416-593-3683  
Fax: 416-593-8252  
Fax: 416-593-3666  
Fax: 416-593-8177  
Fax: 416-593-8321  
Fax: 416-593-8241  
Fax: 416-593-3681  
Fax: 416-593-2318



THOMSON REUTERS

The OSC Bulletin is published weekly by Carswell, a Thomson Reuters business, under the authority of the Ontario Securities Commission.

Subscriptions are available from Carswell at the price of \$649 per year.

Subscription prices include first class postage to Canadian addresses. Outside Canada, these airmail postage charges apply on a current subscription:

U.S.	\$175
Outside North America	\$400

Single issues of the printed Bulletin are available at \$20 per copy as long as supplies are available.

Carswell also offers every issue of the Bulletin, from 1994 onwards, fully searchable on *SecuritiesSource*<sup>™</sup>, Canada's pre-eminent web-based securities resource. *SecuritiesSource*<sup>™</sup> also features comprehensive securities legislation, expert analysis, precedents and a weekly Newsletter. For more information on *SecuritiesSource*<sup>™</sup>, as well as ordering information, please go to:

<http://www.westlawecarswell.com/SecuritiesSource/News/default.htm>

or call Carswell Customer Relations at 1-800-387-5164 (416-609-3800 Toronto & Outside of Canada).

Claims from *bona fide* subscribers for missing issues will be honoured by Carswell up to one month from publication date.

Space is available in the Ontario Securities Commission Bulletin for advertisements. The publisher will accept advertising aimed at the securities industry or financial community in Canada. Advertisements are limited to tombstone announcements and professional business card announcements by members of, and suppliers to, the financial services industry.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise without the prior written permission of the publisher.

The publisher is not engaged in rendering legal, accounting or other professional advice. If legal advice or other expert assistance is required, the services of a competent professional should be sought.

© Copyright 2010 Ontario Securities Commission  
ISSN 0226-9325  
Except Chapter 7 ©CDS INC.



THOMSON REUTERS

---

One Corporate Plaza  
2075 Kennedy Road  
Toronto, Ontario  
M1T 3V4

Customer Relations  
Toronto 1-416-609-3800  
Elsewhere in Canada/U.S. 1-800-387-5164  
Fax 1-416-298-5082  
[www.carswell.com](http://www.carswell.com)  
Email [www.carswell.com/email](mailto:www.carswell.com/email)

# IFRS-RELATED AMENDMENTS TO SECURITIES RULES AND POLICIES

## (CSA Approval)

---

---

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### NOTICE OF IFRS-RELATED AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 52-107 *ACCEPTABLE ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES AND AUDITING STANDARDS* AND CERTAIN OTHER INSTRUMENTS

<b>CSA Notice of Amendments</b> .....	<b>1</b>
Appendix A List of Commenters.....	7
Appendix B Summary of Comments and CSA Responses.....	8
Appendix C Summary of Changes in Final Materials.....	39
Appendix D The Instrument.....	43
Appendix E Blackline of the Instrument against Current NI 52-107 .....	68
Appendix F The Policy .....	94
Appendix G Amendments to NI 14-101 .....	100
Appendix H IFRS-Related Amendments to Rules .....	101
Appendix I IFRS-Related Amendments to Policies .....	104
Appendix J Adoption Procedures .....	107
Appendix K OSC Notice.....	108

#### NOTICE OF IFRS-RELATED AMENDMENTS TO CONTINUOUS DISCLOSURE RULES

<b>CSA Notice of Amendments</b> .....	<b>113</b>
Appendix A Summary of Changes to the September 2009 Materials.....	118
Appendix B List of Commenters and Summary of Comments and Responses.....	121
Appendix C Amendments to National Instrument 51-102 <i>Continuous Disclosure Obligations</i> and Companion Policy .....	122
Schedule C-1 Amendment Instrument for National Instrument 51-102 <i>Continuous Disclosure Obligations</i> .....	122
Schedule C-2 Amendments to Companion Policy 51-102CP <i>Continuous Disclosure Obligations</i> .....	145
Appendix D Amendments to National Instrument 71-102 <i>Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers</i> and Companion Policy .....	153
Schedule D-1 Amendment Instrument for National Instrument 71-102 <i>Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers</i> .....	153
Schedule D-2 Amendments to Companion Policy 71-102CP <i>Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers</i> .....	155
Appendix E Additional Information Required in Ontario.....	156
Schedule E-1 Amendment Instrument for OSC Rule 51-801 <i>Implementing National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations</i> .....	159

Schedule E-2	Amendment Instrument for OSC Rule 71-802 <i>Implementing National Instrument 71-102 Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers</i> .....	160
--------------	---	-----

**NOTICE OF IFRS-RELATED AMENDMENTS TO PROSPECTUS RULES**

<b>CSA Notice of Amendments</b> .....		<b>161</b>
Appendix A	Summary of Changes to the September 2009 Materials .....	165
Appendix B	Amendments to National Instrument 41-101 <i>General Prospectus Requirements</i> and Companion Policy .....	168
Schedule B-1	Amendment Instrument for National Instrument 41-101 <i>General Prospectus Requirements</i> .....	168
Schedule B-2	Amendments to Companion Policy 41-101CP <i>Companion Policy to National Instrument 41-101 General Prospectus Requirements</i> .....	179
Appendix C	Amendments to National Instrument 44-101 <i>Short Form Prospectus Distributions</i> and Companion Policy 44-101CP <i>to National Instrument 44-101 Short Form Prospectus Distributions</i> .....	183
Schedule C-1	Amendment Instrument for National Instrument 44-101 <i>Short Form Prospectus Distributions</i> .....	183
Schedule C-2	Amendments to Companion Policy 44-101CP <i>to National Instrument 44-101 Short Form Prospectus Distributions</i> .....	186
Appendix D	Amendment Instrument for National Instrument 44-102 <i>Shelf Distributions</i> .....	187
Appendix E	Additional Information Required in Ontario .....	188

**NOTICE OF IFRS-RELATED AMENDMENTS TO CERTIFICATION RULE**

<b>CSA Notice of Amendments</b> .....		<b>191</b>
Appendix A	Summary of Changes to the September 2009 Materials .....	195
Appendix B	Amendments to National Instrument 52-109 <i>Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings</i> and Companion Policy .....	196
Schedule B-1	Amendment Instrument for National Instrument 52-109 <i>Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings</i> .....	196
Schedule B-2	Amendments to Companion Policy 52-109CP <i>to National Instrument 52-109 Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings</i> .....	197
Appendix C	Additional Information Required in Ontario .....	201

**NOTICE OF IFRS-RELATED AMENDMENTS TO REGISTRATION MATERIALS**

<b>CSA Notice of Amendments .....</b>	<b>203</b>
Appendix A	Amendments to National Instrument 31-103 <i>Registration Requirements and Exemptions</i> and Companion Policy.....
	206
Schedule A-1	Amendments to National Instrument 31-103 <i>Registration Requirements and Exemptions</i> .....
	206
Schedule A-2	Amendments to Companion Policy 31-103CP <i>Registration Requirements and Exemptions</i> .....
	208
Appendix B	Amendments to National Instrument 33-109 <i>Registration Information</i> .....
	209
Appendix C	Additional Information Required in Ontario.....
	210

**NOTICE OF IFRS-RELATED AMENDMENTS TO  
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 45-106 PROSPECTUS AND REGISTRATION EXEMPTIONS  
AND COMPANION POLICY 45-106CP PROSPECTUS AND REGISTRATION EXEMPTIONS**

<b>CSA Notice of Amendments .....</b>	<b>213</b>
Appendix A	Summary of Changes to the October 2009 Materials.....
	218
Appendix B	Amendments to National Instrument 45-106 <i>Prospectus and Registration Exemptions</i> and Companion Policy .....
	220
Schedule B-1	Amendment Instrument for National Instrument 45-106 <i>Prospectus and Registration Exemptions</i> .....
	220
Schedule B-2	Amendment Instrument for Companion Policy 45-106CP <i>Prospectus and Registration Exemptions</i> .....
	226
Appendix C	Additional Information Required in Ontario.....
	227



# IFRS-RELATED AMENDMENTS TO SECURITIES RULES AND POLICIES

(CSA Approval)

---

---

CSA NOTICE OF  
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 52-107  
*ACCEPTABLE ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES AND AUDITING STANDARDS*  
AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 14-101 *DEFINITIONS*  
AND  
OTHER RELATED AMENDMENTS TO  
RULES, COMPANION POLICIES AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS

## Introduction

The Canadian Securities Administrators (the CSA or we) have approved National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* (the Instrument), Companion Policy 52-107CP *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* (the Policy), and amendments to National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions* (NI 14-101). These documents are in Appendices D, F and G of this Notice and we refer to them collectively as the Final Materials. Subject to Ministerial approval requirements, the Instrument, the Policy and the amendments to NI 14-101 come into force on January 1, 2011. As described in Appendices H and I, other related amendments have also been approved and are also expected to come into force on January 1, 2011.

The CSA published proposed versions of the Instrument, the Policy and amendments to NI 14-101 (Proposed Materials) for comment on September 25, 2009.

The Instrument and Policy would replace the following documents currently in effect:

- National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency* (Current NI 52-107), and
- Companion Policy 52-107CP *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency*.

The amendments to NI 14-101 remove one definition and add two new definitions.

## Contents of this Notice

The Notice consists of the following 6 sections:

1. Background
2. Substance and Purpose of the Instrument
3. Summary of Changes from the Proposed Materials
4. Other Amendments

5. Summary of Comments and CSA Responses
6. Questions

The Notice also contains the following Appendices:

- Appendix A *List of Commenters*
- Appendix B *Summary of Comments and CSA Responses*
- Appendix C *Summary of Changes in Final Materials*
- Appendix D *The Instrument*
- Appendix E *Blackline of the Instrument against Current NI 52-107*
- Appendix F *The Policy*
- Appendix G *Amendments to NI 14-101*
- Appendix H *IFRS-Related Amendments to Rules*
- Appendix I *IFRS-Related Amendments to Policies*
- Appendix J *Adoption Procedures*
- Appendix K, containing local material where applicable

## 1. Background

In February 2006, the Canadian Accounting Standards Board (AcSB) published a strategic plan to transition, over a period of five years, Canadian Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (Canadian GAAP) for public enterprises to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), as adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). In March 2008, the timing of the transition was confirmed. IFRS will apply to most Canadian publicly accountable enterprises for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.

The AcSB has incorporated IFRS into the Handbook of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants (the Handbook) as Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises. As a result, the Handbook contains two sets of standards for public companies:

- Part I of the Handbook – Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises that applies for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011, and
- Part V of the Handbook – Canadian GAAP for public enterprises that is the pre-changeover accounting standards (current Canadian GAAP).

The Canadian Auditing and Assurance Standards Board published their strategic plan to adopt International Standards on Auditing as Canadian Auditing Standards in February 2007. These standards will continue to be known as Canadian Generally Accepted Auditing Standards (Canadian GAAS) in the Handbook. Canadian Auditing Standards are effective for audits of financial statements for periods ending on or after December 14, 2010.

Current NI 52-107 sets out acceptable accounting principles and auditing standards to be applied by issuers and registrants for financial statements filed or delivered to securities regulatory authorities or securities regulators. Currently, a domestic issuer and a registrant must use Canadian GAAP for public enterprises in the Handbook, with the exception that a domestic issuer that is also registered with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) has the option to use U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (U.S. GAAP). Under Current NI 52-107, only foreign issuers and foreign registrants can use IFRS.

## 2. Substance and Purpose of the Instrument

The Final Materials reflect the changeover in Canada to IFRS. The Final Materials also reflect changes to Canadian GAAS relating to the adoption of International Standards on Auditing.



Under the Instrument, the following requirements generally apply to a domestic issuer's financial statements for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011:

- annual financial statements and interim financial reports must be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises;
- annual financial statements must include an unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS and interim financial reports must include an unreserved statement of compliance with International Accounting Standard 34 *Interim Financial Reporting* (IAS 34); and
- an auditor's report accompanying financial statements must refer to IFRS as the applicable fair presentation framework and be in the form specified by Canadian GAAS for an audit of financial statements prepared in accordance with a fair presentation framework.

We also explain in the Policy that issuers and their auditors may refer to Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises in addition to the reference to compliance with IFRS.

Under the Instrument, the following requirements apply to a domestic registrant's financial statements and interim financial information for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011:

- financial statements and interim financial information must be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises except that any investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates must be accounted for as specified for separate financial statements in IAS 27 *Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements*. Separate financial statements are sometimes referred to as non-consolidated financial statements;
- financial statements and interim financial information for periods relating to a financial year beginning in 2011 may exclude comparative information relating to the preceding financial year;
- annual financial statements must include a statement that the financial statements are prepared in accordance with the financial reporting framework specified in National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* for financial statements delivered by registrants, and must also describe that framework; and
- an auditor's report accompanying financial statements must be in the form specified by Canadian GAAS for an audit of financial statements prepared in accordance with a fair presentation framework.

In order to facilitate consistent interpretation of financial reporting requirements, the Instrument also uses terms and phrases used in IFRS as it has been incorporated into Part I of the Handbook, rather than the corresponding terms and phrases used in current Canadian GAAP. As well, we have addressed certain transition issues that domestic issuers and registrants will face as they change from current Canadian GAAP to IFRS.

The Instrument does not reflect the impact of exposure drafts or discussion papers from the IASB prior to their adoption into IFRS. The definition of IFRS, included in the amendments to NI 14-101, incorporates amendments to IFRS made from time to time.

### **3. Summary of Changes from the Proposed Materials**

#### **a) Acquisition statements**

In the Proposed Materials, jurisdictions other than Ontario proposed to permit financial statements for a business acquired, or to be acquired (acquisition statements) prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises (also known as accounting standards for private enterprises in Part II of the Handbook) subject to specified conditions. Stakeholders were asked about this proposal and whether there were other options to better balance the cost and time to issuers and the needs of investors. One identified option was to permit acquisition statements prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises if they are accompanied by an audited reconciliation quantifying and explaining material differences from Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises to IFRS and providing material IFRS disclosures.

The majority of written comments received requested that the CSA agree on a harmonized approach on acceptable accounting principles for acquisition statements.

In addition to the written comments, the CSA held various consultation sessions to elicit comments about acquisition statements from investors, analysts and other stakeholders. The comments received assisted us in coming to a harmonized solution.

In the Instrument, all jurisdictions permit acquisition statements to be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises subject to specified conditions. Non-venture issuers will be required to provide a reconciliation to the issuer's GAAP for all financial years presented and the most recently completed interim period. Consistent with acquisition statement requirements in Current NI 52-107, the reconciliation to the issuer's GAAP for the most recently completed financial year must be audited. Venture issuers will not be required to provide a reconciliation. Both venture and non-venture issuers must prepare *pro forma* financial statements using accounting policies that are consistent with the issuer's GAAP. The Policy provides new guidance on the preparation of the reconciliations required for non-venture issuers.

We developed different requirements for venture and non-venture issuers after considering the costs to prepare reconciliations and the information needs of investors and their advisors. We believe the requirements appropriately respond to cost/benefit considerations for venture and non-venture issuers.

We acknowledge that we developed these requirements prior to Canada's conversion to IFRS and the use of Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises by private companies. We intend to re-examine the issue of accounting principles permitted for acquisition statements after IFRS and Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises have been used in our capital markets for two years. We will assess the quality of information being provided to stakeholders and the cost and time for preparation.

The Proposed Materials, consistent with Current NI 52-107, contained a requirement that if acquisition statements are prepared using accounting principles different from the issuer's GAAP, the acquisition statements for the most recently completed financial year and interim period that are required to be filed must be reconciled to the issuer's GAAP, and material differences quantified and explained. The Final Materials do not include this requirement except where acquisition statements are prepared using accounting principles that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of a designated foreign jurisdiction, and those accounting principles differ from the issuer's GAAP.

**b) Use of different accounting principles for different periods**

The Proposed Materials provided an exemption from the requirement for financial statements to be prepared in accordance with the same accounting principles for all periods presented in the financial statements. The exemption permitted the presentation of a single set of financial statements containing comparative financial information for a financial year beginning before January 1, 2011 prepared using current Canadian GAAP if certain conditions were met. The Final Materials do not include this exemption.

We have provided additional discussion in the Policy to clarify that an entity that is required to file financial statements for three years can choose to present the earliest of the three financial years using current Canadian GAAP in two different formats.

**c) Financial reporting framework**

i) Registrants

We have modified the description of the accounting framework used to prepare a registrant's financial statements and interim financial information. Generally, the required framework is Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises except that any investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates must be accounted for as specified for separate financial statements in IAS 27. Separate financial statements are sometimes referred to as non-consolidated financial statements. A registrant's annual financial statements must describe the financial reporting framework used. We have also explained in the Policy that the exceptions and exemptions included as Appendices in IFRS 1 *First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards* (IFRS 1) would be relevant for determining the opening statement of financial position at the date of transition.

ii) Summarized financial information

We have modified the description of the accounting framework used to prepare summarized financial information for an investment that is or will be accounted for by the equity method. The summarized financial information must also include a specified statement and a description of the accounting policies used.

iii) Acquisition statements

We have modified the description of the accounting framework for acquisition statements that are an operating statement for an oil and gas property that is an acquired business or business to be acquired. The operating statement must contain a specified statement and a description of the framework.

Similarly, we have modified the description of the accounting framework for acquisition statements that are based on information from the financial records of another entity whose operations included the acquired business or business to be acquired and there are no separate financial records for the acquired business or business to be acquired, also known as carve-out financial statements. The acquisition statements must contain a specified statement and a description of the framework.

We have also explained in the Policy that the exceptions and exemptions included as Appendices in IFRS 1 would be relevant for determining the opening statement of financial position at the date of transition for acquisition statements.

iv) Auditor's report

We have modified the requirements relating to an audit report accompanying an operating statement for an oil and gas property or carve-out financial statements to require the audit report to identify the financial reporting framework used.

d) **52/53 week financial years**

The Instrument includes a new provision to permit application of Part 3 for financial statements for periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010. This permits issuers and registrants that have financial year ends close to, but not on December 31, 2010, the option to transition to IFRS when their new financial year begins.

e) **Entities with rate-regulated activities**

The Instrument includes a new provision to permit the application of Part 3 of the Instrument to be deferred for up to one year by qualifying entities, consistent with the deferral granted by the AcSB. In these circumstances, Part 4 would continue to apply with the result that the transition to IFRS could be deferred by up to one year. A "qualifying entity" is defined as a person or company that has activities subject to rate regulation, as defined in Part V of the Handbook and that is permitted under Canadian GAAP to apply Part V of the Handbook.

#### 4. Other Amendments

The CSA are also publishing today amending instruments for the following instruments and for many of their companion policies which were previously published for comment reflecting the impact of the transition to IFRS:

National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*

National Instrument 41-101 *General Prospectus Requirements*

National Instrument 44-101 *Short Form Prospectus Distributions*

National Instrument 44-102 *Shelf Distributions*

National Instrument 71-102 *Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers*

National Instrument 52-109 *Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings*

National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements and Exemptions*

National Instrument 33-109 *Registration Information Requirements*

National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*

The CSA are also publishing today amending instruments for the following instruments and policies which have not previously been published for comment, and which include other changes to reflect the impact of the transition to IFRS (see Appendices H and I):

National Instrument 13-101 *System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval (SEDAR)*

National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operations*

National Instrument 52-110 *Audit Committees*

National Instrument 54-101 *Communication with Beneficial Owners of Securities of a Reporting Issuer*

Multilateral Instrument 11-102 *Passport System* and its Companion Policy

Multilateral Instrument 62-104 *Take-over Bids and Issuer Bids*

National Policy 12-202 *Revocation of a Compliance-related Cease Trade Order*

National Policy 12-203 *Cease Trade Orders for Continuous Disclosure Defaults*

The CSA support the AcSB's deferral of the mandatory adoption of IFRS for investment companies to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2012. This deferral will permit entities whose financial statements are currently subject to Accounting Guideline 18 and will be impacted by the IASB's consolidation project to attain certainty about IFRS requirements for accounting for investment holdings. The CSA expect to publish final IFRS-related materials for National Instrument 81-106 *Investment Fund Continuous Disclosure* once the IASB revised standard on consolidation for investment companies is final in 2011.

## 5. Summary of Comments and CSA Responses

The CSA received submissions from 16 commenters who submitted comment letters on the Proposed Materials. The names of the commenters are listed in Appendix A. The summary of the comments on the Proposed Materials, together with our responses, are in Appendix B. We thank everyone who provided comments.

## 6. Questions

Please refer your questions to any of:

Carla-Marie Hait  
Chief Accountant  
British Columbia Securities Commission  
(604) 899-6726 or (800) 373-6393 (toll free in Canada)  
[chait@bcsc.bc.ca](mailto:chait@bcsc.bc.ca)

Leslie Rose  
Senior Legal Counsel  
British Columbia Securities Commission  
(604)899-6654 or (800) 373-6393 (toll free in Canada)  
[lrose@bcsc.bc.ca](mailto:lrose@bcsc.bc.ca)

Manuele Albrino  
Associate Chief Accountant  
British Columbia Securities Commission  
(604)899-6641 or (800) 373-6393 (toll free in Canada)  
[malbrino@bcsc.bc.ca](mailto:malbrino@bcsc.bc.ca)

Lara Gaede  
Chief Accountant  
Alberta Securities Commission  
(403) 297-4223  
[lara.gaede@asc.ca](mailto:lara.gaede@asc.ca)

Fred Snell  
Senior Advisor, Executive Director's Office  
Alberta Securities Commission  
(403) 297-6553  
[fred.snell@asc.ca](mailto:fred.snell@asc.ca)

Brian Banderk  
Associate Chief Accountant  
Alberta Securities Commission  
(403)355-9044  
[brian.banderk@asc.ca](mailto:brian.banderk@asc.ca)

Cameron McInnis  
Chief Accountant  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-3675  
[cmcinnis@osc.gov.on.ca](mailto:cmcinnis@osc.gov.on.ca)

Marion Kirsh  
Associate Chief Accountant  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-8282  
[mkirsh@osc.gov.on.ca](mailto:mkirsh@osc.gov.on.ca)

Mark Pinch  
Senior Accountant  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-8057  
[mpinch@osc.gov.on.ca](mailto:mpinch@osc.gov.on.ca)

Sylvie Anctil-Bavas  
Chef comptable  
Autorité des marchés financiers  
(514) 395-0337 ext. 4291  
[sylvie.anctil-bavas@lautorite.qc.ca](mailto:sylvie.anctil-bavas@lautorite.qc.ca)

Louis Auger  
Analyste en valeurs mobilières  
Autorité des marchés financiers  
(514) 395-0337 ext. 4383  
[louis.auger@lautorite.qc.ca](mailto:louis.auger@lautorite.qc.ca)

Kevin Hoyt  
Director, Regulatory Affairs and Chief Financial Officer  
New Brunswick Securities Commission  
(506) 643-7691  
[kevin.hoyt@nbsc-cvmnb.ca](mailto:kevin.hoyt@nbsc-cvmnb.ca)

**October 1, 2010**

## APPENDIX A

### List of Commenters

<b>Company</b>	<b>Name of commenter/commenters</b>
ACM Advisors Ltd	Marco Faccione
Canadian Advocacy Council	Robert F. Morgan and Ross E. Hallett
Canadian Public Accountability Board	Brian Hunt
Connacher Oil and Gas Limited	Richard R. Kines
Deloitte & Touche LLP	J. Andrew Cook
Ernst & Young LLP	Douglas Cameron and Guy Jones
Financial Executives International Canada	Victor Wells
Grant Thornton LLP and Raymond Chabot Thornton	Jeremy Jagt and Gilles Henley
KPMG LLP	Alan Van Weelden and Laura Moschitto
Ontario Bar Association	Carole J. Brown and Christopher Garrah
Ordre des comptables agréés du Québec	Marc Giard
PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP	Robert J. Muter
Stikeman Elliott LLP	Simon A. Romano and Ramandeep K. Grewal
TMX Group Inc.	Ungad Chadda and John McCoach
TransCanada Corporation	Glenn Menuz
Vaillancourt Lavigne & Associé LLP	Michel Lavigne

## APPENDIX B Summary of Comments and CSA Responses

### PROPOSED NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 52-107 ACCEPTABLE ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES AND AUDITING STANDARDS

#### Table of Contents

#### **General Comments**

- A. General Comments
  - 1. General support for principles underlying the Proposed Materials
  - 2. Use of 'jurisdictional' IFRS

#### **Specific Request for Comments**

- B. Specific Request for Comment
  - 1. Request for harmonized approach to securities legislation
  - 2. Permitting acquisition statements to be prepared in accordance with PE GAAP, with specified conditions (PE GAAP Proposal)
  - 3. Not permitting acquisition statements to be prepared in accordance with PE GAAP (IFRS proposal)
  - 4. Other options for acquisition statements that meet needs of investors to make investment decisions
  - 5. Considerations if a reconciliation is permitted

#### **Instrument Comments**

- C. Section 3.2 Acceptable Accounting Principles – General Requirements
  - 1. Financial statement preparation and disclosure requirements
  - 2. Accounting framework for registrants
  - 3. Use of different accounting principles for different periods
- D. Section 3.3 Acceptable Auditing Standards – General Requirements
  - 1. Audit opinion
  - 2. Auditing standards for registrants
- E. Section 3.6 Credit Supporters
  - 1. Presentation currency and functional currency
- F. Section 3.7 Acceptable Accounting Principles for SEC Issuers
  - 1. General Comments
- G. Section 3.9 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Foreign Issuers
  - 1. Removal of "same core subject matter" concept
- H. Section 3.11 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Acquisition Statements
  - 1. General comments
  - 2. Acquisition operating statements
  - 3. Reconciliation of accounting principles that differ from the issuer's GAAP
  - 4. Carve-out financial statements
  - 5. Other comments
- I. Section 3.12 Acceptable Auditing Standards for Acquisition Statements
  - 1. General comments
  - 2. Auditing standards for acquisition operating statements
  - 3. Auditing standards for carve-out financial statements
- J. Section 3.15 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Foreign Registrants
  - 1. General comments
- K. Part 4: Rules Applying to Financial Years Beginning Before January 1, 2011
  - 1. General comments

#### **Companion Policy 52-107CP**

- 1. Explicit reference to Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises
- 2. Auditor's report – general purpose or specified purpose
- 3. Transition guidance

**Amendments to National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions***

1. General comments

**Comments on IFRS terminology changes**

1. IFRS terminology changes

**Comments Pertaining to National Instrument 41-101 *General Prospectus Requirements***

1. General comments
2. Form 41-101F1 comments
3. Companion policy 41-101CP

**Comments Pertaining to NI 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations***

1. General comments
2. Business acquisition reporting
3. General drafting comments

**Comments Pertaining to NI 52-109 *Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings***

1. General comments

**Legend:**

AASB:	Canadian Auditing and Assurance Standards Board
BAR:	Business acquisition report
IFRS:	Standards and interpretations adopted by the IASB, as amended from time to time
ISAs:	International Standards on Auditing
PE GAAP:	Canadian Generally Accepted Accounting Principles for private enterprises

Theme	Comments	Responses
<b>GENERAL COMMENTS</b>		
<b>A. <u>General Comments</u></b>		
1. General support for principles underlying the Proposed Materials	One commenter expresses their support for the principles in the Proposed Materials.	We thank the commenter for its support.
2. Use of 'jurisdictional' IFRS	One commenter supports the fact that the proposals do not permit the use of national variations of IFRS or 'jurisdictional' IFRS	We thank the commenter for its support.
<b>SPECIFIC REQUEST FOR COMMENT</b>		
<b>B. <u>Specific Request for Comment</u></b>		
1. Request for harmonized approach to securities regulation	<p>Eight commenters recommend that the members of the CSA agree upon a harmonized approach on acceptable accounting principles for acquisition financial statements (see 'Specific Request for Comment' discussion below). Reasons cited:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an unharmonized approach is contrary to efforts to create a comprehensive national continuous disclosure regime and to harmonize and streamline securities law in Canada;</li> <li>• a uniform set of rules is simpler to understand, more cost effective to apply;</li> <li>• an unharmonized approach produces an uneven playing field and will result in unnecessary complexity for private entities looking to be acquired by public companies;</li> <li>• capital markets generally benefit from a harmonized approach;</li> <li>• an inconsistent approach by CSA members may weaken Canada's reputation internationally.</li> </ul> <p>One commenter notes that all issuers on TSX and over 50% of issuers listed on TSX Venture are reporting issuers in Ontario and would be subject to different requirements if the current proposals for acquisition statements were maintained. This disparity may create a competitive disadvantage for TSX listed issuers and TSX Venture listed issuers that complete offerings in Ontario and therefore have a negative impact on business in Ontario. The commenter is also concerned about the impact of Ontario effectively imposing its regulatory approach on a national basis given the breadth of issuers that will be affected and the opposing view of the majority of the CSA members</p>	<p>We thank the commenters and acknowledge their request for a harmonized approach on acceptable accounting principles for acquisition financial statements.</p> <p>In addition to the written comments summarized in this section, the CSA held various consultation sessions to elicit comments about acquisition statements from investors, analysts and other stakeholders. All of the comments received assisted us in coming to a harmonized solution.</p> <p>All jurisdictions agreed to amend the rule to allow acquisition statements prepared in accordance with PE GAAP subject to specified conditions. Non-venture issuers will be required to provide a reconciliation to the issuer's GAAP for all financial years presented and the most recently completed interim period. Consistent with current acquisition statement requirements, the reconciliation to the issuer's GAAP for the most recently completed financial year would be audited. Venture issuers will not be required to provide a reconciliation. Both venture and non-venture issuers must prepare <i>pro forma</i> financial statements using principles consistent with the issuer's GAAP</p> <p>We developed different requirements for venture and non-venture issuers after considering the costs to prepare reconciliations and the information needs of investors and their advisors. We</p>



Theme	Comments	Responses
		<p>believe the requirements appropriately respond to cost – benefit considerations for venture and non-venture issuers.</p> <p>We acknowledge that these requirements were developed prior to Canada's conversion to IFRS, and the use of PE GAAP by private enterprises. As stated previously, we intend to re-examine the issue of accounting principles permitted for acquisition statements after IFRS and PE GAAP have been used in our capital markets for two years. We will assess the quality of information being provided to stakeholders and the cost and time for preparation.</p>
<p>2. Permitting acquisition statements prepared in accordance with PE GAAP, with specified conditions (PE GAAP Proposal)</p>	<p><u>Comments supporting the PE GAAP Proposal</u>  Seven commenters agree with the PE GAAP Proposal. One additional commenter would also be strongly supportive of the proposal if the use of tax allocation accounting is included as a specified condition in addition to those listed in paragraph 3.11(1)(f). Reasons cited include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cost to convert financial statements of acquired business would outweigh the benefits to investors to make investment decisions;</li> <li>• any additional costs borne by the acquiree or auditor to effect conversion will ultimately be borne by shareholders;</li> <li>• PE GAAP was developed based on current Canadian GAAP and will provide sufficiently comprehensive financial information for making investment decisions;</li> <li>• the relatively low significance test thresholds of 20% (40% for venture issuers) for acquisition statements do not justify requirements more onerous than those proposed by jurisdictions other than Ontario;</li> <li>• an overwhelming majority of private enterprises are expected to adopt PE GAAP, including those whose owners are looking at exit strategies such as a future IPO or a sale of the business to a listed entity;</li> <li>• many auditors who only provide services to private companies cannot justify the investment of time and financial resources necessary to be IFRS subject-matter experts, thus if IFRS statements are required, the incumbent auditors may either resign from the engagement or be compelled to engage a third-party auditor with IFRS expertise to assist in the audit of acquisition statements;</li> <li>• the acquiree may need to engage outside consultants to facilitate a conversion from PE GAAP to IFRS;</li> </ul>	<p>Please see the response to Item #1 above.</p>

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• some information required to restate historic balances to IFRS may not be available or may never have been obtained in prior years if it was not required for PE GAAP reporting;</li> <li>• the process of preparing IFRS financial statements by the acquired entity would entail complying with IFRS 1, which raises a number of accounting and reporting complexities;</li> <li>• the 75-day deadline for submitting business acquisition reports amplifies the challenge for private enterprises that report under PE GAAP to convert to IFRS, particularly if the conversion process requires third-party valuations or analysis of historical data that may not be easily obtainable and the acquiree's management and auditors are not familiar with the difference between PE GAAP and IFRS;</li> <li>• if PE GAAP is not permitted that may act as a deterrent for merger and acquisition activity for certain issuers;</li> <li>• acquiring enterprise will generally have access to proprietary and industry-specific information that is not disclosed in the financial statements of the acquiree, thus converting to IFRS will not add tangibly to the information flow available to enterprise management when making an acquisition decision; and</li> <li>• in most cases acquisition statements become available after completion of the acquisition, making any potential benefits of using IFRS less relevant when considering the additional time and cost burden.</li> </ul> <p>Five commenters believe that the PE GAAP Proposal strikes an appropriate balance between the information needs of investors to make investment decisions and the costs to prepare the information.</p> <p>Four commenters had concerns about the length of time needed to convert acquisition statements into IFRS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the 75-day deadline for the submission of the acquisition statements amplifies the challenges for private enterprises to convert to IFRS, and in some instances may prove impracticable;</li> <li>• most companies in Canada have been working on IFRS conversion for over two years, with another fifteen months of effort still required before the first public reporting under IFRS, whereas management of a private acquiree will be compelled to do in a matter of weeks what Canadian reporting issuers are being given years to accomplish;</li> <li>• the complexity of the conversion task was recognized by the CSA in proposing a 30-day</li> </ul>	

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>delay for filing the first interim report for reporting issuers.</p> <p>Three commenters believe that acquisition statements prepared in accordance with PE GAAP with specified conditions, in conjunction with the other <i>pro forma</i> information required in the business acquisition report, will provide sufficient information, or the most useful information, to investors. Reasons cited include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>pro forma</i> financial statements will provide financial information regarding the acquired business that has been prepared using accounting principles consistent with the accounting standards of the issuer (i.e. IFRS);</li> <li>• <i>pro forma</i> financial information will include reconciliation of the significant financial information within the acquisition statements to the appropriate figures using acquirer's accounting principles;</li> <li>• <i>pro forma</i> financial statements reflect new fair value measurements for the assets and liabilities of the target entity, which may pertain to possible differences between historical PE GAAP and IFRS accounting that would not need to be dealt with;</li> <li>• the issuer will file actual interim or annual financial statements shortly after the date the BAR is required to be filed, and these financial statements will include the financial performance and financial position of the acquired business and include note disclosure of changes significant to the combined business from the last reporting period; and</li> <li>• one commenter's understanding is that both the United Kingdom and South Africa have requirements similar to this proposal that will only require <i>pro forma</i> financial statements to be prepared in accordance with IFRS.</li> </ul> <p>One commenter believes that the presentation of the IFRS <i>pro forma</i> financial statements could be designed to assist with the understanding of the adjustments which relate to the acquisition and the adjustments which relate to accounting differences between IFRS and PE GAAP, to help ensure investors receive sufficiently comprehensive financial information for making investment decisions. For example, there could be a column showing adjustments for IFRS compliance and a second column showing the adjustments made to the historical PE GAAP statements as a result of the acquisition.</p> <p><u>Comments on the specified conditions proposed</u> One commenter notes agreement with the proposed conditions that must be applied when preparing acquisition statements in accordance with PE GAAP.</p>	

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>Two commenters strongly supports the required condition to consolidate subsidiaries and apply the equity method to joint ventures, and notes that this is a necessary condition for the acceptance of PE GAAP.</p> <p>One commenter recommends that a condition be included to use tax allocation accounting because the rigour of identifying, understanding and accounting for the differences between book and tax value is important both to the business acquisition due diligence process and the acquirer's purchase price allocation process and subsequent accounting. The commenter examined the remaining differential options embedded in PE GAAP, and some of the new options being proposed in PE GAAP, and felt they could be adequately addressed in the <i>pro forma</i> financial statements.</p> <p><u>Comments that do not support the PE GAAP Proposal</u>  Four commenters do not agree with the proposal. Reasons cited include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the proposal does not support the securities commissions' primary objective of investor protection;</li> <li>• the proposal is inconsistent with the current requirements of having to present acquisition statements prepared in accordance with accounting standards applicable for public companies;</li> <li>• not convinced that the burden on issuers to restate previously issued results outweighs the reduction in related benefit to the investor;</li> <li>• investor interests are best served by full disclosure, with auditor assurance, rather than an approach which addresses some, but not all, of the potentially material considerations;</li> <li>• PE GAAP was not developed for general use in the capital markets;</li> <li>• cost-benefit for each and every disclosure requirement in public GAAP has already be explicitly considered for both IFRS and existing Canadian GAAP, and the AcSB already have taken into account the balance between user needs against preparer costs;</li> <li>• PE GAAP permits or mandates reduced disclosure and, in some cases, simplified recognition of assets, liabilities, income and expenses because these standards assume the users are able to ask for and receive additional information to permit them to make capital allocation decisions;</li> <li>• PE GAAP would have an unacceptable negative impact on the quantity and quality of information users of financial statements have available to them to make informed financial decisions;</li> <li>• analysts need to have sufficient information in order to reset their financial models, with</li> </ul>	

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>historical income and cash flow information on a comparable basis being a requirement (and for the acquiring public entity the only comparable basis will be IFRS);</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• potentially material adjustments for items such as stock-based compensation, income taxes, employee benefits, etc., will not be addressed, which would reduce the decision making relevance of the financial statements included in a BAR to an unacceptably low level;</li> <li>• if an acquisition is sizable enough to trigger the requirement for a BAR, investors should be able to understand the relative importance and historical results of the target using a comparable and transparent reporting model understood by user's of the financial statements;</li> <li>• the proposal does not provide audited information for the development of the <i>pro forma</i> financial statements;</li> <li>• <i>pro forma</i> information is not a substitute for a quantitative reconciliation of IFRS differences or full IFRS financial statements that would be in the best interest of investors;</li> <li>• presentation of measurement differences uniquely in <i>pro forma</i> financial statements will be difficult to understand and would compromise the quality of information otherwise required to be presented to market participants;</li> <li>• may result in a lack of comparability between the results and financial position of the issuer and acquiree in the financial statements;</li> <li>• the significant changes in operations that result from a material acquisition require considerable information presented on a consistent basis in order for users to be able to separate out and fully understand the impact of changes from the acquisition from the annual changes in results of existing operations;</li> <li>• does not provide relevant and transparent information to users;</li> <li>• not convinced that the proposal provides any benefit to investors or any significant costs savings to issuers since much of the cost of converting will need to be paid in any case since opening balance sheet information using IFRS for the acquired company is effectively required, accounting policy decisions and system changes going forward will need to be made in most cases within the next reporting period, and management's acquisition analysis will be the impact of the merger on financial statements would be the impact of the merger on financial statements going forward which would likely use historical income statement information using</li> </ul>	

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>PE GAAP adjusted for the expected impact of reporting under IFRS;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• proposal applies a lower audit standard than now exists under Canadian GAAP and is merely a deferral of the cost and effort to convert to IFRS;</li> <li>• because the accounting framework of PE GAAP would not be respected when applied to public enterprises, a properly prepared auditors' opinion would always be a "qualified opinion" for these financial statements; and</li> <li>• the most relevant and important information for investors and analysts may well be the information that is the most difficult or time consuming for the issuer to provide, and thus a policy decision on disclosure matters of this type should focus on the utility of the information to users rather than on the difficulty posed to preparers.</li> </ul> <p>One commenter believes that, although the proposal may appear to reduce the time and effort required to prepare acquisition financial statements, the target company will still be required to identify, recognize and measure differences between PE GAAP and the issuer's GAAP for purposes of preparing pro-forma information.</p> <p><u>Other considerations</u></p> <p>One commenter believes that permitting the use of PE GAAP statements would result in an inconsistency in NI 51-102 for completed acquisitions under a BAR and probable acquisitions under Part 14.2 of NI 51-102 which require prospectus level disclosure in an Information Circular where a security-holder vote is needed with respect to an acquisition transaction. This effectively means in situations where an issuer is acquiring a Canadian private company and is required to complete an Information Circular for voting purposes, the rules will require three years of financial statements in accordance with IFRS, whereas PE GAAP would be permitted for consummated transactions in both prospectus documents and BARs. The commenter recommends that the CSA consider whether this inconsistency is conceptually appropriate.</p> <p>One commenter recommends that the CSA closely monitor the developments surrounding the use of PE GAAP, even if it chooses to permit its use. The commenter suggests that one possible method of monitoring such performance would be to require reconciliation to IFRS as a provisional measure, with a view to revisiting this requirement at a specified date in the future.</p> <p>One commenter recommends that if the CSA choose to not permit PE GAAP, it should set a specified timeframe on which this decision would be revisited, based on the observed performance of PE GAAP.</p>	

Theme	Comments	Responses
<p>3. Not permitting acquisition statements prepared in accordance with PE GAAP (IFRS Proposal)</p>	<p>* <i>By not permitting acquisition statements to be prepared in accordance with PE GAAP, an acquired domestic private company that used PE GAAP prior to the acquisition would need to prepare financial statements using an acceptable GAAP under 3.11 of NI 52-107. In most instances this would result in the domestic private company preparing financial statements in accordance with Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises and disclosing compliance with IFRS. The summary of comments in this section have been prepared based on this assumption.</i></p> <p><u>Comments supporting the IFRS Proposal</u> Two commenters support the IFRS Proposal.</p> <p>One commenter recommends that it may be prudent to only restate the most recently completed financial year and interim period (if applicable) for which financial statements are required to be presented. Reasons cited:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• recent period is likely to contain the most relevant information; and</li> <li>• lessen the burden on issuers.</li> </ul> <p><u>Comments that do not support the IFRS Proposal</u> Eleven commenters do not agree with the IFRS Proposal of not permitting acquisition statements to be prepared in accordance with PE GAAP. The reasons cited are consistent with those discussed above in the “<i>Comments supporting the PE GAAP Proposal</i>” section.</p> <p><u>Other considerations</u> One commenter recommends that the CSA further explore the burdens that would result from not permitting PE GAAP, and whether it would ever cause an issuer to avoid completing an acquisition transaction they may have otherwise considered if not for the reporting obligations. The commenter recommends that this examination be completed prior to adopting the IFRS proposal.</p> <p>One commenter notes that a detailed cost/benefit analysis and impact assessment would be needed in order to conclude that the IFRS proposal is appropriate. A comparison to the experiences and requirements in other jurisdictions would also be useful.</p>	<p>Please see the response to Item #1 above.</p>
<p>4. Other options for acquisition statements that meet needs of investors to make investment decisions</p>	<p><u>Do not support an audited reconciliation with disclosure approach (Ontario alternative suggested in the September 25, 2009 Notice)</u> Four commenters support the PE GAAP proposal and do not support the alternative approach cited in question 3 of that Notice of an audited reconciliation quantifying and explaining material differences from PE GAAP to IFRS and providing material IFRS</p>	<p>Please see the response to Item #1 above.</p>

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>disclosures.</p> <p>One commenter supports the IFRS proposal and does not support the alternative approach cited in question 3 of an audited reconciliation quantifying and explaining material differences from PE GAAP to IFRS and providing material IFRS disclosures because it would reduce investor protection unacceptably.</p> <p><u>Permit PE GAAP financial statements with a reconciliation to IFRS</u></p> <p>Four commenters recommend an approach that results in acquisition statements being prepared in accordance with PE GAAP with an accompanying audited reconciliation to IFRS. Reasons cited:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• addresses concerns related to cost and time by not requiring preparation of financial statements that are fully compliant with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises;</li> <li>• provides sufficient audited information to investors to understand material GAAP differences;</li> <li>• audited reconciliation provides important audited information for the development of <i>pro forma</i> financial statements;</li> <li>• consistent with the rules for acquisition statements prepared using another set of acceptable accounting standards;</li> <li>• provides important comparable information to the issuer's IFRS financial statements; and</li> <li>• enhanced usefulness will exceed incremental efforts and cost to prepare a reconciliation note.</li> </ul> <p>One commenter believes that an audited reconciliation quantifying and explaining the material differences to IFRS will strike the appropriate balance of providing investors with important audited information to assess material GAAP differences while at the same time addressing cost and time concerns.</p> <p>Seven commenters believe that the cost and time of preparing PE GAAP financial statements that are accompanied by an audited reconciliation quantifying and explaining material differences from PE GAAP to IFRS and providing material IFRS disclosures would not be significantly less than the cost and time to prepare and present converted IFRS financial statements.</p> <p>Three commenters recommend that the reconciliation to IFRS only quantify the material differences from PE GAAP to IFRS, and should not include reconciliation of all material IFRS disclosures. Reasons cited:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• not significantly less than cost and time to prepare and present IFRS financial statements; and</li> <li>• since the issuer's GAAP will be adopted by</li> </ul>	



Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>the acquiree and that accounting for the acquisition will have a material impact, it is likely that the “material IFRS disclosure” are less relevant to the investor with respect to historical financial statements presented.</p> <p>One commenter believes that, although <i>pro forma</i> information reconciled back to the issuer’s GAAP may provide certain relevant information to users, <i>pro forma</i> information is often presented in a condensed and aggregated manner which is not as transparent as providing such a reconciliation in the notes to the acquisition statements.</p> <p>One commenter notes that the inclusion of a reconciliation to the issuer’s GAAP in the notes to the acquisition statements could be subject to audit or review by an acquired entity’s auditor, consistent with existing requirements in NI 52-107, which is not the case for <i>pro forma</i> information.</p>	
5. Considerations if a reconciliation is permitted	<p>* <i>The harmonized solution described in the response to item #1 above requires non-venture issuers to provide a reconciliation to the issuer’s GAAP for all financial years presented and the most recently completed interim period. The comments and responses in this section have been separately categorized in order to respond to comments about the use of a reconciliation approach.</i></p> <p>Three commenters recommend that clear and explicit guidance be provided regarding the form and content of the reconciliation. One commenter further notes that the form and content will impact whether the basis of presentation will be IFRS or a described basis of presentation which is in accordance with regulatory requirements. Another commenter suggests that the context of reconciliations for foreign accounting principles to U.S. GAAP for SEC Foreign Private Issuers, under Item 17 of Form 20-F, could be considered.</p> <p>If guidance on form and content of a reconciliation is provided, one commenter recommends that it address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• which statements require reconciliation and the preferred format for presentation;</li> <li>• which periods require reconciliation and what is the transition date;</li> <li>• whether IFRS note disclosures are required;</li> <li>• which, if any, exemptions and exceptions to IFRS 1 may be applied when the basis of presentation is in accordance with regulations; and</li> <li>• explicit disclosure that the basis of presentation is not IFRS when there is less than full compliance with IFRS.</li> </ul>	<p>We have described the form and content of the reconciliation requirement in subparagraph 3.11(1)(f)(iv) and provide additional guidance in sections 2.14 and 2.15 of the Policy.</p> <p>Subparagraph 3.11(1)(f)(iv) requires that the information for all financial years and the most recently completed interim period presented must be reconciled to the issuer’s GAAP. Section 2.14 of the Policy includes guidance for each of the remaining items noted in the comment.</p>

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>If the form and content of the reconciliation is prescribed by securities regulators, one commenter suggests the following</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• reporting under a fair presentation framework is possible provided the basis of presentation of the reconciliation note is sufficiently clear;</li> <li>• it would be inappropriate in most circumstances to describe the basis of presentation of the reconciliation note as IFRS given that the reconciliation does not represent compliance with IFRS; and</li> <li>• an emphasis of matter paragraph should be included in the auditor's report highlighting the basis of presentation of the reconciliation and the fact that it is not IFRS.</li> </ul> <p>One commenter recommends that it may be prudent to only reconcile the most recently completed financial year and interim period (if applicable) for which financial statements are required to be presented. Reasons cited:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• recent period is likely to contain the most relevant information; and</li> <li>• lessen the burden on issuers.</li> </ul> <p>One commenter recommends that the reconciliation requirements should be the same regardless of whether the acquisition statements are prepared in accordance with IFRS, U.S. GAAP, PE GAAP, or other accounting principles acceptable in the circumstances.</p> <p>One commenter recommends that the CSA consider whether it is appropriate to establish a threshold level for which reconciliations are required. Such a threshold could be based on numeric significance levels (i.e., acquisitions &gt; 50% significant), type of issuers (i.e., venture issuers vs. non-venture issuers), or some other predetermined threshold.</p> <p>If an audit of the reconciliation is required, one commenter recommends that the CSA provide guidance as to what is meant by an "audited reconciliation". For example, would the audit report make specific mention of the reconciliation, or rather is this terminology intended to mean that the reconciliation would simply form part of the footnotes, without any specific reference in the audit opinion? The commenter recommends the latter approach.</p>	<p>We provide the following response to the comment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We agree that reporting under a fair presentation framework is possible, and require in subparagraph 3.12(2)(f)(i) an audit report in the form specified for an audit of financial statements prepared in accordance with a fair presentation framework.</li> <li>• We agree that it would be inappropriate to include an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS for a reconciliation, and have clarified this in 2.15 of the Policy.</li> <li>• With regard to the need for an emphasis of matter paragraph, the AASB provides guidance on the form and content of an auditor's report.</li> </ul> <p>We do not agree. We believe that when a non-venture issuers provides acquisition statements in accordance with PE GAAP, a reconciliation for all financial years presented is needed to provide sufficient information to a reader based on the issuer's GAAP.</p> <p>We do not agree. We believe there are unique considerations in respect of acquisition statements prepared in accordance with PE GAAP because those standards are designed for the needs of private enterprises.</p> <p>Under our harmonized approach we have determined that non-venture issuers will be required to provide a reconciliation to the issuer's GAAP for all financial years presented and the most recently completed interim period. Venture issuers will not be required to provide a reconciliation.</p> <p>We have not included the requested guidance. The AASB provides guidance on the form and content of an auditor's report.</p>

Theme	Comments	Responses
<b>INSTRUMENT COMMENTS</b>		
<b><u>C. Section 3.2 Acceptable Accounting Principles – General Requirements</u></b>		
1. Financial statement preparation and disclosure requirements	<p>One commenter supports the proposal that domestic issuers prepare their financial statements in accordance with Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises and that the notes contain an explicit and unreserved statement with IFRS. Reasons cited:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a high degree of confidence in the ability of the IASB to continue its objective to develop IFRS as a set of global, high quality, transparent financial accounting and reporting standards;</li> <li>• support mandate of AcSB and its objective that Canadian enterprises be in a position to make an unqualified statement of compliance with IFRS after the changeover to IFRS;</li> <li>• only in the extreme and most unlikely circumstances would the AcSB contemplate any requirement in conflict with IFRS; and</li> <li>• in light of federal, provincial and territorial laws, regulatory rules and other such requirements, IFRS as a practical matter will need to be described as Canadian GAAP for some time after the changeover date to IFRS.</li> </ul> <p>One commenter recommends that financial statements be permitted to be prepared in accordance with IFRS as well as Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises. The terminology may pose problems for issuers that are also reporting in the U.S. or other foreign jurisdictions and need to confirm that their financial statements have been prepared in accordance with IFRS. The commenter notes that acquisition statements may be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP or IFRS and audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS or International Standards on Auditing, which would be functionally equivalent once IFRS is adopted in Canada. The commenter recommends that the same options noted for acquisition statements be made explicitly available under the principal reporting requirements so that it is clear for issuers having to report in, and/or rely on exemptions in, other jurisdictions that reporting under NI 52-107 is in compliance with IFRS and International Standards on Auditing as the CICA terminology may not be recognized.</p> <p>One commenter recommends that the CSA recognize the possibility that in the most extreme and unlikely circumstances, Canadian GAAP and IFRS might not converge.</p>	<p>We thank the commenter for its support.</p> <p>We disagree. Our preparation requirements should not pose problems in other foreign jurisdictions since we will require the disclosure of compliance with IFRS. For example, in the U.S., the SEC permits foreign private issuers to use IFRS if the financial statements disclose "compliance with IFRS as issued by the IASB". The SEC does not include a preparation requirement.</p> <p>The AcSB incorporated IFRS into the Handbook in full and without modification. The AcSB has stated that it will deviate from this guiding principle only if there are compelling arguments as to why a</p>

Theme	Comments	Responses
		<p>standard or interpretation would lead to inappropriate results if applied in Canada. If the AcSB were to deviate from their guiding principle we would consider the effect on our existing requirements at that time.</p>
<p>2. Accounting framework for registrants</p>	<p><u>Request to reconsider IFRS for certain domestic registrants</u> Two commenters note that subsection 3.2(3) proposes to require that all annual financial statements delivered by registrants to the securities regulatory authority or regulator be in compliance with IFRS. Since there may be situations where a registrant will not meet the definition of “publicly accountable enterprise” as currently proposed by the AcSB (e.g., an exempt market dealer who does not hold or have access to trust funds), and would have a choice of PE GAAP or IFRS if not for the explicit requirement in the proposed instrument, the commenters believe some consideration should be given to these types of registrants.</p> <p>One commenter recommends that PE GAAP be an available option for registrants in the circumstances noted above for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• there is no shareholder or public benefit in complying with IFRS;</li> <li>• the maintenance of GAAP is best suited for the needs of private shareholders and stakeholders; and</li> <li>• IFRS does not currently cater to private companies, with the IASB only recently publishing an exposure draft intended to address this deficiency.</li> </ul> <p><u>Accounting framework for domestic registrants</u> One commenter notes the following concerns with the proposed accounting framework for registrants in subsection 3.2(3):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the use of an “<i>IFRS except that</i>” statement is inappropriate since IAS 1.16 states that “<i>an entity shall not describe financial statements as complying with IFRSs unless they comply with all the requirements of IFRSs</i>”;</li> <li>• since the proposed framework will not result in an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS, the commenter believes that the exemptions and exceptions available in IFRS 1 cannot be applied by such registrants when converting to IFRS;</li> <li>• in situations where the conditions of IAS 27.10 (use of separate financial statements) are not met, or a cash flow statement is missing when preparing interim financial information, the commenter believes the</li> </ul>	<p>CSA Staff Notice 33-314 <i>International Financial Reporting Standards and Registrants</i>, identifies this issue and notes our conclusion that all non-SRO registrants be required to use IFRS. We considered the cost and benefit aspects of permitting both PE GAAP and IFRS for registrants that do not meet the definition of “publicly accountable enterprise”, and concluded that consistent reporting using IFRS for all registrants is appropriate.</p> <p>We acknowledge the noted concerns with the proposed accounting framework for registrants. In response to some concerns we have made the following revisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We agree that there are situations where a registrant may be able to state compliance with both IFRS and the financial reporting framework we prescribe. In order to facilitate our review of registrant financial statements we would like the financial statements for all registrants to clearly state that they are prepared using our prescribed basis of accounting. The requirement to make this statement is in subparagraph 3.2(3)(b)(i).</li> </ul>

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>basis of presentation should be described as following regulatory requirements and then describing such requirements;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• in situations where the registrant does not have entities to consolidate or meets all the conditions in paragraph IAS 27.10, they would be in compliance with IFRS for annual financial statements and thus, it would be inappropriate to make the disclosure required in paragraph 3.2(3)(b) as the financial statements would comply with IFRS; and</li> <li>• the required disclosure in paragraph 3.2(3)(b) as currently drafted implies presentation under a fair presentation framework, however the commenter believe that the use of the “except that” language results in a compliance framework established by regulation, and that a fair presentation framework is not achieved.</li> </ul> <p>In order to address the commenter’s concerns noted above, they recommend the following amendments in order to allow appropriate reporting under CAS 800 <i>Special Considerations – Audits of financial statements prepared in accordance with special purpose frameworks</i> following a compliance framework:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• replace paragraph 3.2(3)(a) to say “<i>be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises and in the case of annual financial statements, disclose that the financial statements comply with IFRS</i>”;</li> <li>• replace paragraph 3.2(3)(b) to say “<i>when the financial statements do not comply with IFRS, be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises except that the financial statements or interim financial information must account for investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates either at cost or in accordance with IAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement</i>”;</li> <li>• add paragraph 3.2(3)(c) to say “<i>when the financial statements do not comply with IFRS, in the case of annual financial statements, disclose the financial statements were prepared in compliance with NI 52-107 3.2(3)(b) and as such the financial statements comply with IFRS except that the investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates were accounted for at cost or in accordance with IAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement</i>”;</li> <li>• clearly state in the Policy that a compliance framework is acceptable;</li> <li>• modify subparagraph 3.3(1)(a)(iii) such that it is clear that a registrant that does comply with</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We have included a discussion in section 2.7 of the Policy to clarify that the optional exemptions and exceptions in IFRS 1 can be applied.</li> <li>• We have amended paragraph 3.2(3)(b) to require the financial statements to state that they are “prepared in accordance with the financial reporting framework specified in National Instrument 52-107 for financial statements delivered by registrants” and describe the financial reporting framework used.</li> </ul> <p>We do not agree with some concerns and proposed recommendations. A response to these items is included below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We do not agree that the use of “except that” language results in a compliance framework. We have concluded that the financial reporting frameworks required by paragraph 3.2(3)(b) and subsection 3.2(4) are fair presentation frameworks.</li> <li>• We do not agree with the suggested change to proposed paragraph 3.2(3)(a) to refer to IAS 39. We believe that the reference to the requirements for separate financial statements in IFRS, which are included in IAS 27 <i>Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements</i>, appropriately describes our expectations.</li> </ul>

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>IFRS can deliver a financial statement prepared in accordance with a fair presentation framework; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• provide guidance indicating that the optional exemptions and exceptions in IFRS 1 can be applied despite the fact when the entity is not making an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS in its first IFRS financial statements.</li> </ul> <p>One commenter believes that the required disclosures in paragraph 3.2(4)(b) are misleading since the disclosures imply compliance with IFRS by stating the financial statements comply with IFRS “except that” for certain matters. The commenter recommends the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• replace paragraph 3.2.(4)(b) with “<i>in the case of annual financial statements, disclose that the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of NI 52-107 clauses 3.2(3)(a)(b)(c), as revised and applicable and 3.2(4)(a)</i>”. We believe the basis of presentation note should then fully describe the regulations that were complied with.</li> </ul> <p>Through the provisions of subsection 3.2(4), it appears the CSA are indicating acceptance of a modified opinion related to non-consolidated financial statements on an on-going basis and a one-time modification for non-comparative information for the year 2011; however, by permitting a transition date that is not consistent with IFRS 1 the financial statements would never be in compliance with IFRS and would appear therefore to require a recurring modified audit opinion, or perhaps a denial of opinion. Without further guidance it is unclear if the proposals are workable within the proposed regulatory environment or equally important, within the professional standards of auditing.</p>	<p>We have amended subsection 3.2(3) to require the financial statements to state that they are “prepared in accordance with the financial reporting framework specified in NI 52-107 for financial statements delivered by registrants”, and describe the financial reporting framework, which is Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises “except that” for certain matters. We believe that the “except that” language fully describes the prescribed financial reporting framework.</p> <p>We have provided additional guidance in section 2.7 of the Policy to clarify that a registrant who chooses to use the exemption available in subsection 3.2(4) may only do so in its first reporting period it transitions to IFRS. A registrant will need to consider whether it must adjust the comparative information in order to comply with subsection 3.2(3) in its next financial year.</p>
3. Use of different accounting principles for different periods	<p>Two commenters support the provision in subsection 3.2(6), which could result in financial statements for the earliest of three years prepared using current Canadian GAAP. Reasons cited:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• provides material information;</li> <li>• current Canadian GAAP financial statements are readily available;</li> <li>• current Canadian GAAP financial statements will be understood by Canadian prospective investors and financial analysts; and</li> <li>• it will be difficult for companies to prepare comparative information prior to their transition date in accordance with IFRS.</li> </ul>	<p>We have removed subsection 3.2(6), and will not permit the presentation of a single set of financial statements in a format that contains a mixed presentation of accounting principles.</p> <p>We have also included additional discussion in section 2.8 of the Policy to clarify that an entity that chooses to present the earliest of three financial years using the accounting principles in Part 4 of NI 52-107 can satisfy the requirement by preparing separate financial statements that either:</p>

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>Two commenters do not agree with the provisions in subsection 3.2(6) that would permit a particular financial year that is the earliest of three financial years to be prepared using the accounting principles in Part 4 of NI 52-107 (current Canadian GAAP) if the most recent of those financial years begins on or after January 1, 2011. Reasons cited:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• if this provision resulted in a set of financial statements that included different accounting principles (i.e., two most recent years presented in accordance with IFRS and the third year back presented in accordance with current Canadian GAAP), this method of presentation would be highly confusing, the third year back would provide financial information of little value and it is not clear what type of audit opinion an auditor would be able to provide;</li> <li>• permitting information not prepared using the same accounting principles may render the information less relevant or useful than if such information was not included at all;</li> <li>• if the provision resulted in a separate set of financial statements for the third year back, in order to comply with Canadian GAAP the financial statements must include comparatives, which would mean that an issuer would effectively be including either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• four years instead of three years of financial information, which creates a significant incremental disclosure and audit requirement for the additional year without any clear incremental benefit, or</li> <li>• if the additional year presented is 2010 Current Canadian GAAP this would result in 2010 financial information being disclosed twice, which may be confusing to investors.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>In order to address the noted concerns, the following alternatives have been suggested:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• adopt a transition provision (similar to those adopted by security regulators in other jurisdictions around the world) or provide special one-time relief to Canadian entities from preparing three years of financial information in accordance with IFRS during the period of Canadian transition;</li> <li>• require three years of IFRS financial information in initial public offerings; or</li> <li>• two sets of financial statements with an overlap year and IFRS 1 reconciliations bridging the overlap year from Current Canadian GAAP to IFRS, though in some cases this may require very significant incremental work for issuers and their auditors.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) present a fourth year of information as a comparative period using the accounting principles in Part 4 of NI 52-107, or</li> <li>(ii) present the second and third year of information in a separate set of financial statements using the accounting principles in Part 4 of NI 52-107.</li> </ul> <p>We do not agree with the suggestion to provide one-time relief from the requirement to provide three years of information during the Canadian transition to IFRS. We do not believe that investors should receive less historical financial information solely as a result of Canada's transition to IFRS. We also believe that the reconciliation information required in the IFRS financial statements will provide a valuable link between the two sets of financial statements.</p>

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>Three commenters recommend that subsection 3.2(6) be amended to prevent a single set of financial statements from being presented in a format which would contain a mixed presentation of GAAP. Reasons cited include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• such presentation may be confusing since the presentation of such amounts in columnar format would create an impression that the amounts are comparable;</li> <li>• notes to financial statements to explain the presentation would likely be confusing; and</li> <li>• a more direct approach (e.g., 2011 &amp; 2010 financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS and 2010 &amp; 2009 financial statements prepared in accordance with current Canadian GAAP) would clearly differentiate the presentation and avoid the risk of investor confusion.</li> </ul> <p>Two commenters recommend that guidance be included in the Policy regarding how to apply subsection 3.2(6) in practice.</p>	
<b>D. Section 3.3 Acceptable Auditing Standards – General Requirements</b>		
1. Audit opinion	One commenter recommends that auditors be required to express an opinion on the basis of the preparation of the financial statements, which is Canadian GAAP, in order to be consistent with the general requirements for acceptable accounting principles.	We require domestic issuers to prepare financial statements in accordance with Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises and disclose an unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS. As a result, we believe the auditor should express an opinion that refers to IFRS as the fair presentation framework. The requirements do not preclude the auditor's report from also referring to Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises if the auditor chooses to, or is engaged to, do so.
2. Auditing standards for registrants	One commenter believes that audit reports for registrants would need to follow clause 3.3(1)(a)(iii)(A) and would refer to a fair presentation framework. The commenter does not foresee any circumstance wherein an auditor would be able to issue an opinion on registrant financial statements in accordance with IFRS as the applicable fair presentation framework (as proposed in clause 3.3(1)(a)(iii)(B)) if the registrant has not consolidated subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates as considered under paragraph 3.2(3)(a), and has not provided comparative information.	We agree that an auditor would not be able to issue an opinion on registrant financial statements that refers to IFRS as the applicable fair presentation framework if the registrant has not consolidated subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates and has not provided comparative information. We have amended subparagraph 3.3(1)(a)(iv) to address this comment.



Theme	Comments	Responses
<b><u>E. Section 3.6 Credit Supporters</u></b>		
1. Presentation currency and functional currency	One commenter questions why paragraphs 3.6(1)(c) and (d), and subparagraphs 3.6(2)(a)(i) and (ii) are needed since section 3.5 already requires display of presentation currency and functional currency.	We agree with the commenter that paragraphs 3.6(1)(c) and (d) are not necessary and have deleted the noted subparagraphs.  Since subparagraphs 3.6(2)(a)(i) and (ii) refer the summary financial information, and not financial statements, we continue to believe that this requirement is needed.
<b><u>F. Section 3.7 Acceptable Accounting Principles for SEC Issuers</u></b>		
1. General comments	One commenter supports the proposal to maintain the option for domestic issuers that are SEC registrants to use U.S. GAAP.  Three commenters support the proposal to remove the requirement to reconcile from U.S. GAAP to Canadian GAAP for domestic issuers reporting under U.S. GAAP that are also SEC registrants.	We thank the commenters for their support.
<b><u>G. Section 3.9 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Foreign Issuers</u></b>		
1. Removal of “same core subject matter” concept	One commenter supports the proposal to remove the exemption that currently allows foreign issuers to use accounting principles that cover substantially the same core subject matter as Canadian GAAP.  One commenter notes that the removal of the “same core subject matter” concept may result in situations wherein an issuer that is currently permitted to prepare financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP would no longer be permitted to do so. For example, currently if a company is doing a joint IPO in both Canada and the U.S. and plans on using U.S. GAAP as their basis of accounting, they would be permitted to use U.S. GAAP in their Canadian IPO document filed with the CSA by relying on the existing “same core subject matter” exemption. Since such concept would no longer exist under the proposed rules, an issuer would need to seek relief to U.S. GAAP in an IPO under the proposed requirements. If the CSA decide to continue to exclude a “same core subject matter” concept, the commenter recommends that the companion policy include guidance, or a separate Q&A document be created, that explains how to deal with this issue.	We thank the commenter for its support.  We considered the fact that some issuers rely on the “same core subject matter” concept today, and as a result may need to change the accounting principles they are currently using. We believe this is an appropriate change. Part 5 of NI 52-107 states that an exemption may be granted from NI 52-107. We have not added additional guidance to address this issue.
<b><u>H. Section 3.11 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Acquisition Statements</u></b>		
1. General comments	One commenter notes that subsection 8.4(8) of NI 51-102 sets out a scenario where a reporting issuer may present audited financial statements for more than one	We have made the AcSB aware of this reporting matter.

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>related business on a combined basis. Form 41-101F1 Item 32.1 also references a requirement for combined financial statements. Since IFRS does not specifically contain guidance on the preparation of combined statements, the commenter notes that this may be a reporting matter which should be considered by the AcSB.</p>	
<p>2. Acquisition operating statements</p>	<p>One commenter believes that IFRS 1 cannot be applied to the preparation of acquisition operating statements if those statements do not include both a statement of financial position and cash flow statement because their exclusion would not fairly present the financial performance of the acquired oil and gas property in accordance with a financial reporting framework such as IFRS. The commenter believes that IFRS 1 is only appropriate in the first IFRS financial statements which contain an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance to IFRS, and notes that if IFRS 1 is not used then the conversion to IFRS must be done by retrospective restatement. In order to address this issue, the commenter recommends that the CSA explicitly allow certain exemptions and exceptions from IFRS 1 that are relevant to the oil and gas industry if it plans to accept a compliance framework for these statements.</p>	<p>To address the concern, we have added subsection 3.11(5) to NI 52-107, which sets out the financial reporting framework for an operating statement.</p>
<p>3. Reconciliation of accounting principles that differ from the issuer's GAAP</p>	<p>Two commenters do not agree with the proposed requirement in subsection 3.11(6) that <i>"if acquisition statements are prepared using accounting principles that are different from the issuer's GAAP, the acquisition statements for the most recently completed financial year and interim period that are required to be filed must be reconciled to the issuer's GAAP"</i>.</p> <p>Reasons cited:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a reconciliation requirement to the issuer's GAAP, particularly when the issuer's GAAP is IFRS, has the potential to add substantial additional costs to acquisitions without a corresponding benefit;</li> <li>• the <i>pro forma</i> financial statements provide the most useful information regarding the ongoing financial position and results of operations of the combined entity, and this reconciliation would generally be much simpler than that required for the historical financial statements as a result of the "resetting" of assets and liabilities to fair value;</li> <li>• given the provisions within IFRS governing initial adoption, it is not evident how an IFRS reconciliation would be prepared or how IFRS 1 can be applied;</li> <li>• when an SEC registrant using U.S. GAAP acquires a foreign entity using IFRS, the financial statements do not have to be reconciled to U.S. GAAP, and similarly when</li> </ul>	<p>We acknowledge the concerns relating to the reconciliation of acquisition statements to an issuer's GAAP. In response to these concerns we have removed the reconciliation requirement for acquisition statements prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises (which is IFRS incorporated into the Handbook), IFRS and U.S. GAAP.</p> <p>We will continue to require acquisition statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles that meet the disclosure requirements of a designated foreign jurisdiction to be reconciled to the issuer's GAAP.</p> <p>With regards to the reconciliation requirements for PE GAAP, we refer the reader to the response provided in Section 2 <i>Specific Request for Comment</i>.</p> <p>We have also provided additional guidance on preparing reconciliations in sections 2.14 and 2.15 of the Policy.</p>

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>a foreign SEC registrant using IFRS acquires an entity using U.S. GAAP, the financial statements of the acquired business do not have to be reconciled to IFRS;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the Alternative Investment Market of the London Stock Exchange accepts IFRS financial statements and Ireland recently introduced legislation permitting Irish public companies to use U.S. GAAP (without any reconciliation), thus if securities regulators are accepting financial statements of reporting issuers without reconciliation it should be even more appropriate to accept acquisition financial statements without reconciliation; and</li> <li>• IFRS will require disclosures in interim and annual financial statements of the combined revenue and combined profit and loss as though the acquisition date for all business combinations effected during the period had occurred at the beginning of the period for material acquisitions (IFRS 3.70 and IAS 34.16(i)).</li> </ul> <p>One commenter recommends that the reconciliation requirement be dropped for acquisition statements prepared in accordance with (i) IFRS, (ii) Canadian GAAP, (iii) U.S. GAAP, (iv) PE GAAP, subject to certain specified conditions, and (v) IFRS for Small and Medium-Sized, Entities, with a condition preventing the use of the exceptions in section 9.3 from presenting consolidated financial statements.</p> <p>One commenter recommends that the reconciliation requirements, or lack thereof, should be applied in the same manner in all circumstances. For example, if any of the CSA jurisdictions determine that it will permit PE GAAP acquisition statements without reconciliation to the issuer's GAAP, the commenter does not believe that a reconciliation requirement should be imposed with respect to other accounting principles.</p> <p>One commenter strongly recommends that, if the CSA decide to proceed with the reconciliation proposals in subsection 3.11(6), it clarify the basis of preparation of the reconciliation in the event that the issuer's GAAP is IFRS, including the permissibility of application of the optional and mandatory transition exceptions in IFRS 1.</p> <p>One commenter recommends that the CSA consider whether the usefulness of acquisition statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles other than the issuer's GAAP could be enhanced in a more cost-effective fashion through the inclusion of a qualitative discussion regarding the significant differences between the issuer's GAAP and the accounting principles applied in the acquisition financial statements. This disclosure would alert</p>	

Theme	Comments	Responses
	investors to potential differences without diverting company resources to a full reconciliation activity which may provide only marginal additional benefits.	
4. Carve-out financial statements	One commenter recommends that the standard clarify whether carve-out financial statements may be prepared in accordance with IFRS. The commenter believes there are situations where IFRS can be applied (i.e., component of a large entity organized as a separate legal entity with separate management, books and records and accounting systems from which a complete set of financial statements are prepared), however if the carve-out statements are extracted from the larger entity's records then the statements would need to be prepared in accordance with a described basis of presentation and the rule would need to be amended to address this fact.	To address the concern, we have added subsection 3.11(6) to NI 52-107, which sets out the financial reporting framework for carve-out financial statements.  We have also included guidance in section 2.18 of the Policy to clarify that the exceptions and exemptions included as Appendices in IFRS 1 would be relevant for determining the opening statement of financial position at the date of transition.
5. Other comments	One commenter recommends deleting the phrase " <i>which are IFRS incorporated in the Handbook</i> " subsection 3.11(f)(iii), because the relevant point is PE GAAP differs from accounting principles applicable to publicly accountable enterprises. As well, in future years IFRS for SMEs may exist.	We disagree. We believe it is important that the notice identify that Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises is IFRS incorporated into the Handbook to avoid confusion. If we choose to permit IFRS for SMEs in the future a revision to this statement will be considered.
<b><u>I. Section 3.12 Acceptable Auditing Standards for Acquisition Statements</u></b>		
1. General comments	One commenter supports the proposal to permit International Standards on Auditing to be used on auditor's reports accompanying acquisition statements.	We thank the commenter for its support.
2. Auditing standards for acquisition operating statements	One commenter believes that it is unlikely that the "fair presentation" requirement in paragraph 3.12(2)(f) can be achieved for acquisition operating statements because generally an understanding of other elements contained within the statement of financial position may be required (i.e., to fairly present revenue, an understanding of deferred revenue may be necessary). To address this concern, the commenter recommends the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) add an additional subparagraph to 3.3(1)(a) to permit operating statements to be prepared in accordance with a compliance framework;</li> <li>(ii) amend subparagraph 3.12(2)(f)(i) to state "<i>in the case of acquisition statements that are operating statements refer to the requirements of the Regulator</i>";</li> <li>(iii) require the issuer to include a basis of presentation note describing the regulation which the financial statements are prepared in compliance with and including a statement referring to following the requirements in IFRS for the recognition, measurement and</li> </ul>	To address the concerns, we have amended paragraph 3.12(2)(e) of NI 52-107 to refer to subsection 3.11(5) of NI 52-107, which permits an operating statement to be prepared in accordance with the financial reporting framework described in subsection 3.11(5).

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>(iv) disclosure of information; and provide guidance indicating that the optional exemptions and exceptions in IFRS 1 can be applied despite the fact that the entity is not making an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS in its first IFRS financial statements.</p> <p>One commenter believes that the required statement in subparagraph 3.11(1)(f)(iii) is inappropriate for acquisition operating statements since PE GAAP does not address the creation of such statements. The commenter recommends that the financial statements indicate that they were prepared in accordance with regulatory requirements (see comment above).</p>	
<p>3. Auditing standards for carve-out financial statements</p>	<p>One commenter believes that it may not be possible for some carve-out financial statements (i.e., for a component of an entity that does not have separate management, books and records and accounting systems) to refer to a “fair presentation” framework, as required in paragraph 3.12(2)(f). To address this concern, the commenter recommends the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) delete subparagraph 3.12(2)(f)(i) and replace with “<i>in the case of financial statements for a business division when sufficient information is available to allow separation of the component’s financial performance and results from the rest of the entity, refer to IFRS as the fair presentation framework</i>”;</li> <li>(ii) add subparagraph 3.12(2)(f)(ii) “<i>in the case of financial statements for a business division when sufficient information is not available to allow separation of the component’s financial performance and results from the rest of the entity, refer to the requirements of the Regulator as the compliance framework</i>”; and</li> <li>(iii) provide guidance indicating that the optional exemptions and exceptions in IFRS 1 can be applied despite the fact that the entity is not making an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS in its first IFRS financial statements.</li> </ul> <p>One commenter recommends that NI 52-107 require carve-out financial statements of a business division, or when only a statement of assets acquired and liabilities assumed and a statement of operations is being audited, to disclose in the basis of presentation note the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• what regulation that statement of financial position and statement of comprehensive income are prepared in compliance with and include a statement describing the basis of presentation;</li> <li>• that they have been prepared from the books and records maintained by the larger entity;</li> </ul>	<p>To address the concerns, we have amended paragraph 3.12(2)(e) of NI 52-107 to refer to subsection 3.11(6) of NI 52-107, which permits carve-out financial statements to be prepared in accordance with the financial reporting framework described in subsection 3.11(6).</p> <p>We have also included guidance in section 2.18 of the Policy to clarify that the exceptions and exemptions included as Appendices in IFRS 1 would be relevant for determining the opening statement of financial position at the date of transition.</p> <p>To address the comment, the financial reporting framework for preparing carve-out financial statements is now included in paragraph 3.11(6)(a) of NI 52-107.</p>

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• include allocations of certain material expenses and the allocation methods used; and</li> <li>• may not be indicative of the results that would have been obtained if the component had operated as an independent entity.</li> </ul>	
<b>J. Section 3.15 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Foreign Registrants</b>		
1. General Comments	<p>One commenter recommends the following amendments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• replace paragraph 3.15(a) with “<i>IFRS, except that the financial statements or interim financial information must account for investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates at either cost or in accordance with IAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement</i>”, and</li> <li>• replace paragraph 3.15(b) with “<i>U.S. GAAP, except that the financial statements or interim financial information must account for investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates following the cost method, equity method or in accordance with IAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement</i>”.</li> </ul>	We do not agree. The existing reference to the requirements for separate financial statements in IFRS, which are included in IAS 27 <i>Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements</i> , appropriately describes our expectations.
<b>K. Part 4: Rules Applying to Financial Years Beginning Before January 1, 2011</b>		
1. General Comments	<p>One commenter agrees with the structure, which allows issuers and registrants with non-calendar year ends to refer to current Canadian GAAP until their fiscal 2012 year.</p> <p>One commenter notes that the AcSB is now proposing that the section of the Handbook proposed to be referenced in Part 4 of NI 52-107 will be Part V (previously proposed to be Part IV).</p>	<p>We thank the commenter for its support.</p> <p>We have amended Part 4 of NI 52-107 to refer to Part V in all instances.</p>
<b>COMPANION POLICY</b>		
1. Explicit reference to Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises	One commenter strongly supports the proposal that a reference to Canadian GAAP applicable to public accountable enterprises is optional for issuers and their auditors.	We thank the commenter for its support.
2. Auditor’s report – general purpose or specified purpose	One commenter recommends that the discussion in section 3.4 be expanded to clarify whether, for acquisition operating statements or carve-out statements for a business or division, CAS 805 is expected to be applied in conjunction with CAS 700 for general purpose financial statements or CAS 800 for special purpose financial statements. The commenter	We have removed section 3.4 of from former Companion Policy 52-107CP. The AASB provides guidance on the form and content of an auditor’s report.

Theme	Comments	Responses
	recommends that it be applied as though these types of acquisition statements are general purpose financial statements since they are broadly distributed through prospectuses.	
3. Transition guidance	One commenter recommends additional guidance on transition provisions of adopting these new proposals, notably for the 2010 calendar year. Without additional guidance on the acceptability of PE GAAP for acquisition statements and how to apply certain CSA exceptions such as the presentation for three-year financial statements in prospectuses, financial reporting during the year of transition may become more complex and time-consuming and may result in less than transparent information being released to the markets in the short-term. The commenter also notes that additional guidance for early adopters of IFRS would be helpful.	To address the commenter's concerns on the use of PE GAAP we have provided additional guidance in sections 2.13 to 2.15 of the Policy. We have also provided guidance on the presentation of financial statements using different accounting principles in a prospectus in section 2.8 of the Policy.  We have not provided any guidance for early adoption of IFRS because the effective date for NI 52-107 is January 1, 2011, and publicly accountable enterprises must comply with IFRS for their first financial year beginning on or after January 1, 2011.
<b>AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 14-101 DEFINITIONS</b>		
1. General comments	One commenter supports the proposed amendments to NI 14-101, including the definition of IFRS.	We thank the commenter for their support. We have made minor simplifying changes to the definition in response to legal review of the definition.
<b>COMMENTS ON IFRS TERMINOLOGY CHANGES</b>		
1. IFRS terminology changes	<p><u>English terminology comments</u></p> <p>One commenter believes that in a number of instances the proposed wording changes may result in a difference in disclosure or outcome. In particular, when non-controlling interests exist, the amounts that would be disclosed under existing Canadian GAAP and under IFRS would differ. The commenter noted the following examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• paragraph 13.4(1)(b) - "<i>income from continuing operations</i>" was replaced with "<i>profit or loss from continuing operations</i>", which could result in different disclosures</li> <li>• paragraph 13.4(1)(c) - "<i>net earnings</i>" was replaced with "<i>profit or loss</i>", which could result in different disclosures</li> <li>• paragraph 8.3(2)(c) - profit or loss test is impacted when non-controlling interests exist and may result in a different outcome when performing a significance test</li> </ul> <p>To address the noted concerns the commenter recommends the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• for "<i>net earnings</i>" replace "<i>profit or loss</i>" with "<i>profit or loss attributable to equity holders</i>" to achieve the same disclosure if this is</li> </ul>	We agree with the commenter and have amended references in areas where non-controlling interests may exist to capture the same transactions and financial information as captured under current Canadian GAAP. In many of these instances we have clarified that the discussion should relate to profit and loss attributable to owners of the parent.

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>desired;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• for “profit or loss from continuing operations” continue with the use of the proposed language recognizing that different disclosures may result since the concept of non-controlling interest under IFRS is different that minority interest under existing Canadian GAAP;</li> <li>• for significance tests, continue use of the proposed language recognizing that different outcomes may result because this is consistent with the conceptual change that treats non-controlling interest as part of equity; and</li> <li>• the CSA should review all other replacements of terminology to determine whether they are satisfied with the appropriateness of any possible changes in disclosure or other outcome (e.g., selected annual information and summary of quarter results in Form 51-102F1, summary financial information about scoped out entities under NI 52-109, summary financial information for certain issues of guaranteed securities in Form 41-101F1 and Form 44-101F1, etc.).</li> </ul> <p><u>French terminology comments</u>                      One commenter believes that the rules impose an established reporting terminology on Canadian issuers and registrants that complies with IFRSs, however IAS 1.10 states that “an entity may use titles for the statements other than those used in the Standard”. The commenter believes that the French terminology requirements with respect to financial reporting therefore appear to be more stringent than the IFRS provisions, and it could be construed that the use of IFRS terminology is mandatory, which is not so. The commenter requests that amendments be made to propose the use of IFRS terminology for the sake of uniformity, and that it not impose an established terminology.</p>	<p>We do not agree with the concerns raised and the proposed recommendations. We modified our various rules to reflect the new IFRS French terminology. However, the modifications do not mandate use of the new terminology within financial statements. The changes in terminology are meant to provide a more consistent interpretation of our rules.</p>



Theme	Comments	Responses
<b>COMMENTS PERTAINING TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 41-101 GENERAL PROSPECTUS REQUIREMENTS</b>		
1. General comments	<p>One commenter notes that section 8.9 of NI 51-102 contemplates an exemption from providing comparative financial information. Although the circumstances described in this section mirror those in CICA 1751.35, there is no corresponding provision in IAS 34. IAS 34.20 explicitly requires the presentation of comparative information, so the lack of comparative financial statements will represent a departure from GAAP, thus the commenter believes that the requirements under CICA 7050.57 will result in the auditor having to provide an adverse opinion. The commenter recommends the deletion of section 8.9 because in their experience such circumstances are rare and are worthy of a regulatory review of the issuer's application for exemption. The commenter also recommends that a similar approach for prior period information that has not been prepared on a basis consistent with the most recent period (as this also creates the same reporting challenges).</p>	<p>We acknowledge that the exemption from providing comparative financial information in section 8.9 of NI 51-102 is consistent with requirements under current Canadian GAAP and that there is no corresponding provision under IAS 34 <i>Interim Financial Reporting</i>. Given that paragraph 20 of IAS 34 explicitly requires the presentation of comparative financial information, we acknowledge that this may raise reporting issues in situations where the interim financial reports are required to be reviewed by auditors. We have brought the issue to the attention of the AASB, and their Securities Regulation Advisory Group (SRAG), and we understand this issue has been discussed and resolved.</p>
2. Form 41-101F1 comments	<p><u>Financial statement disclosure requirements</u> Two commenters believe that the CSA should consider providing special one-time relief to Canadian entities to permit them to exclude the third oldest year of information, if three year's of financial information are required, rather than permitting the third oldest year to be prepared using the accounting principles in Part 4 of NI 52-107. The commenters also suggest that the CSA consider expanding the relief from providing the third oldest year to any initial public offering first time adopter of IFRS whose transition date is at the beginning of its first comparative year. The commenters note that the SEC provides relief from the inclusion of the third oldest year for foreign private issuer first time adopters of IFRS and securities regulators in other jurisdictions around the world have also eliminated certain requirements for three-year comparatives in the year of transition to IFRS. The commenters believe that a similar exemption would be very beneficial to domestic issuers to ease the burden of transition while not resulting in a significant compromise of information available to investors in the financial markets.</p>	<p>We have retained the requirement for issuers to include a statement of comprehensive income, a statement of changes in equity, and a statement of cash flows for each of the three most recently completed financial years. We believe three years of information is required for investors to understand the financial history of the issuer and perform trend analysis. We believe that the benefit to investors of having this financial information for three years exceeds any additional cost to issuers of providing this information.</p> <p>In the year of transition to IFRS, the financial information for the earliest of three years may be prepared using current Canadian GAAP. We believe that providing financial statements for the earliest of three years in a different basis of accounting than the first two years would not be confusing to investors as investors already have an understanding of current Canadian GAAP.</p> <p>We acknowledge that the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) provides relief from the inclusion of financial information for the earliest of three years for foreign private issuers in the first year of reporting under IFRS. However, unlike in Canada, the SEC has not adopted requirements to incorporate IFRS as or into their own accounting</p>

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>One commenter believes that three years of audited annual financial statements should continue to be required in a long form prospectus filed during and after the changeover to IFRS. The commenter is aware that the SEC made a concession in this area, but does not believe the Canadian circumstances are comparable.</p> <p>Two commenters support the provision in subsection 3.2(6) of NI 52-107, which could result in financial statements for the earliest of three years prepared using current Canadian GAAP. Reasons cited:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• provides material information;</li> <li>• current Canadian GAAP financial statements are readily available;</li> <li>• current Canadian GAAP financial statements will be understood by Canadian prospective investors and financial analysts; and</li> <li>• it will be difficult for companies to prepare comparative information prior to their transition date in accordance with IFRS.</li> </ul> <p><u>General comments</u> Since reporting segment is not a defined term within NI 41-101, one commenter recommends changing the first sentence of subsection 5.1(1) to say "describe the business of the issuer and is operating segments that are reportable segments as determined by reference to the issuer's GAAP".</p> <p>One commenter recommends changing the final sentence of subsection 8.7 to say "In determining cash flow from operating activities, the issuer must include cash payments related to dividends and borrowing costs". Similar changes are also recommended for in the companion policy to 41-101 in subsections 4.3(1) and 4.4(1).</p> <p>One commenter notes concern with the Item 9 – Instructions (3) (and Item 6 – instruction 3 in NI 44-101) because issuers may fail to include interest on</p>	<p>standards. The scope of the accommodation provided is limited to foreign private issuers which is a small subset of the SEC's issuer base. The accommodation is not available to the SEC's domestic issuers.</p> <p>We thank the commenter for its support.</p> <p>We thank the commenters for their support.</p> <p>We agree with the commenter's suggestion and have amended the first sentence of subsection 5.1(1) of Form 41-101F1 to refer to operating segments that are reportable segments as those terms are described in the issuer's GAAP. Similar amendments have been made to Item 1.2(a) of Form 51-102F1 and Item 5.1(1) of Form 51-102F2.</p> <p>We agree with the commenter's suggestion and have amended the last sentence of subsection 8.7 of Form 41-101F1 to refer to cash payments related to dividends and borrowing costs. We have made similar amendments to subsection 4.3(1) of Companion Policy 41-101CP and subsection 4.4(1) of Companion Policy 44-101CP.</p> <p>Revisiting the requirements of earnings coverage disclosure is beyond the scope of this IFRS transition project. We will</p>

Theme	Comments	Responses
	<p>capital lease obligations, interest on preferred shares classified as debt and capitalized interest because the commenter is not sure borrowing costs will get to same result as saying “<i>interest expense in accordance with GAAP</i>”. The commenter recommends that further guidance be provided.</p>	<p>monitor compliance issues after the implementation of IFRS and determine at that time whether the earnings coverage disclosure requirements should be reviewed.</p>
<p>3. Companion policy</p>	<p>One commenter believes that existing guidance in subsection 5.5(3) of Companion Policy 41-101CP is not sufficiently robust to explain what to do if an issuer becomes aware of errors made under previous accounting principles as part of a reconciliation process to IFRS. For example, in the case of an existing reporting issuer the commenter is concerned that the limited discussion might give the impression that merely disclosing the error in a reconciliation note, and not re-filing previously issued financial statements under previous accounting principles, is a sufficient response.</p> <p>To achieve transparency, the commenter believes if the financial statements are to be contained in, or incorporated by reference into, a prospectus those financial statements should be corrected directly in respect of material prior period errors, rather than relying on disclosure through a reconciliation note. The commenter also reminds the CSA that because of CICA 7110.52, an auditor would not be able to provide consent to the inclusion of incorporation by reference of an auditor report if such correction was not made.</p> <p>To address the concern the commenter recommends that further discussion be provided to address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• clarify that the requirement to distinguish the correction of errors only exists when the error is material;</li> <li>• for existing reporting issuers, if the difference in financial information is material, refer to discussion in NI 51-102 on material change reports (Part 7) and re-filing documents (section 11.5), and consider explicitly indicating that the reporting issuer is obliged to consider its disclosure obligation under these requirements</li> </ul>	<p>We have decided to remove the following sentence from subsection 5.5(3) of Companion Policy 41-101CP: “If the issuer becomes aware of errors made under previous accounting principles, the reconciliations summarized above must distinguish the correction of those errors from changes in the accounting policies.”</p> <p>We agree with the commenter that this guidance could give the impression that by simply disclosing the error in a reconciliation note the issuer has satisfied its responsibility to comply with applicable securities legislation, policies and practices. Responsibility remains with the issuer and its advisors to assess the materiality of the error(s) to determine if disclosure in the reconciliation(s) summarized in this subsection or restatement, and in the case of reporting issuers re-filing, of prior period financial statements under previous accounting principles will meet its obligations under applicable securities legislation, policies and practices.</p>
<b>COMMENTS PERTAINING TO NI 51-102 CONTINUOUS DISCLOSURE OBLIGATIONS</b>		
<p>1. General comments</p>	<p>One commenter notes support for (i) the one-time 30-day extension to the filing deadline for the first IFRS interim financial report in respect of an interim period beginning on or after January 1, 2011 and, (ii) the requirement to mirror the provision of IAS 7 <i>Statement of Cash Flow</i> for presentation of a statement of cash flows for only year-to-date amounts in the interim reports.</p>	<p>We thank the commenter for its support.</p>

Theme	Comments	Responses
2. Business acquisition reporting	One commenter recommends that the CSA revisit the business acquisition requirements on a holistic basis before potentially imposing an IFRS requirement on private entities, with a view to understanding how investors use this information.	Revisiting the requirements of the business acquisition report is beyond the scope of this IFRS transition project. We will monitor compliance issues after the implementation of IFRS and determine at that time whether the business acquisition requirements should be reviewed.
3. General drafting comments	<p>One commenter recommends that the word “<i>annual</i>” be inserted before “<i>financial statements</i>” in the definition of “disagreement” in subsection 4.11(1) of NI 51-102.</p> <p>One commenter recommends that “<i>loss</i>” be replaced with “<i>loss, adjusted to exclude discontinued operations and income taxes</i>” in subsection 8.3(7) of NI 51-102 to be consistent with the definition of acquisition test profit or loss.</p> <p>One commenter recommends that the words “<i>has been filed</i>” should follow “<i>under paragraph 9.2(6)(a)</i>” in paragraph 9.4(9)(a) of NI 51-102.</p>	<p>We agree and have amended subsection 4.11(1) of NI 51-102.</p> <p>We agree and have amended subsection 8.3(7) of NI 51-102.</p> <p>We disagree. We believe the proposed wording is technically correct.</p>
<b>COMMENTS PERTAINING TO NI 52-109 CERTIFICATION OF DISCLOSURE IN ISSUERS’ ANNUAL AND INTERIM FILINGS</b>		
1. General comments	<p>One commenter recommends that section 3.3 of NI 52-109, the certificates and sub-section 13.3(1) of Companion Policy 52-109 be amended to reflect the fact that situations could arise under IFRS where the reporting issuer may need to report a limitation on evaluation of the scope of design of internal control over financial reporting related to a consolidated subsidiary. The commenter believes that under IFRS, situations may arise where a reporting issuer is required to consolidate an entity because of consideration of the existence and effect of potential voting rights that currently are exercisable or convertible (IAS 27.14) but that reporting issuer may not have access to evaluate the effectiveness of the controls, policies and procedures carried out by the underlying entity.</p> <p>Two commenters recommend amending section 13.1 of the Companion Policy 52-109CP to substitute “<i>not accounted for by consolidation or the equity method</i>” “<i>not accounted for by consolidation, proportionate consolidation or the equity method</i>”.</p>	<p>We expect that in most situations access to books and records for consolidation purposes will mean an issuer has access to disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting information for purposes of the certification. In unique situations, a reporting issuer can apply for exemptive relief.</p> <p>We agree and have amended section 13.1 of Companion Policy 52-109.</p>

## APPENDIX C

### Summary of Changes in Final Materials

#### A. TERMINOLOGY CHANGES

##### Accounting Terms or Phrases

We replaced the following terms and phrases used in the rules with comparable terms or phrases used in IFRS or International Standards on Auditing.

Original Term or Phrase	IFRS Term or Phrase
Measurement Currency	Functional Currency
Reporting Currency	Presentation Currency
Does not contain a reservation	Expresses an unmodified opinion
Balance sheet	Statement of financial position
Canadian GAAP as applicable to public enterprises	Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises (post changeover to IFRS)
Canadian GAAP as applicable to public enterprises	Canadian GAAP – Part V (pre-changeover accounting standards)
Net income	Profit or loss
Cash flow statement	Statement of cash flows
Interim financial statements	Interim financial report
Operating results	Financial performance
Former auditor	Predecessor auditor

##### Other Changes to Accounting and Auditing References

Term	Explanation of Change
Public enterprise	Definition in Current NI 52-107 of “public enterprise” included in Part 4 of the Instrument.
Publicly accountable enterprise	“Publicly accountable enterprise” definition inserted in Part 3 of the Instrument.
Private enterprise	“Private enterprise” definition inserted in Part 3 of the Instrument.
Canadian auditor’s report	Removed “Canadian auditor’s report” from NI 14-101.
U.S. AICPA GAAS and U.S. PCAOB GAAS	U.S. GAAS differentiated between auditing standards of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (for non-SEC registrants) and U.S. PCAOB GAAS which are auditing standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) for SEC registrants. The words “as amended from time to time” added to ensure the definitions apply on a dynamic basis.
IFRS	Definition of IFRS inserted into NI 14-101 as follows:  “IFRS” means the standards and interpretations adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board, as amended from time to time;

Term	Explanation of Change
International Standards on Auditing	Definition of International Standards on Auditing inserted into NI 14-101 as follows: "International Standards on Auditing" means auditing standards set by the International Auditing and Assurance Standards Board, as amended from time to time.
Financial statements	"Financial statements" inserted into definitions in Part 1 of the Instrument and includes interim financial reports (IFRS reference) to be consistent with NI 51-102.
Annual financial statements, interim financial reports, and <i>pro forma</i> financial statements	Instrument revised to be applicable to all financial statements (includes annual and interims) and <i>pro forma</i> financial statements.

## B. OTHER CHANGES

Explanation of Change
<p>Identification of accounting principles – Removed the requirement to identify accounting principles used to prepare financial statements. The following requirements created:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Issuers must make an unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS in the notes to the annual financial statements and an unreserved statement of compliance with IAS 34 in its interim financial report.</li> <li>○ Auditors' reports must be in the form specified by Canadian GAAS for financial statements prepared in accordance with a fair presentation framework and refer to IFRS.</li> </ul>
<p>Same core subject matter – Foreign issuers currently are permitted to use accounting principles that cover substantially the "same core subject matter as Canadian GAAP". Removed "same core subject matter" exemptions.</p>
<p>Identification of auditing standards – Audit reports on financial statements audited in accordance with U.S. AICPA GAAS, U.S. PCAOB GAAS and International Standards on Auditing must identify the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.</p>
<p>Applicability to registrants – Subsection 3.2(3) and (4) of the Instrument added so that financial statements filed pursuant to NI 31-103 must be prepared in accordance Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises except that any investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates must be accounted for as specified for separate financial statements in IAS 27. For financial statements, registrants must include a statement disclosing the framework and a description of the framework.</p>
<p>Presentation currency – Must be prominently displayed in the financial statements – previously was required to be disclosed on the face page of the financial statements or notes unless prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP and the reporting currency is the Canadian dollar. IFRS requires disclosure.</p>
<p>Predecessor auditor's reports – If an issuer or registrant has changed its auditor and that comparative period(s) is audited by a predecessor auditor, must provide the predecessor auditor's report on the comparative periods. Alternatively, except in the case of a prospectus or take-over bid circular, the new auditor's report may refer to the predecessor auditor's report on the comparative periods.</p>
<p>Acceptable Accounting Principles for SEC Issuers – Eliminated reconciliation from U.S. GAAP to Canadian GAAP for an SEC issuer reporting in accordance with U.S. GAAP who has previously filed financial statements prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP.</p>
<p>Acquisition statements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Permitted GAAPs are Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, IFRS, U.S. GAAP, SEC accounting principles for foreign private issuers, Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises (which is accounting standards for private enterprises in Part II of the Handbook) with specified conditions, and designated foreign issuer accounting principles.</li> </ul>

Explanation of Change
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises is permitted if           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the acquisition statements consolidate any subsidiaries and account for significantly influenced investees and joint ventures using the equity method,</li> <li>- financial statements for the business were not previously prepared using the other accounting principles permitted for acquisition statements,</li> <li>- the acquisition statements are accompanied by a notice               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- identifying the accounting principles used,</li> <li>- stating that Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises differ from Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprise,</li> <li>- indicating that the <i>pro forma</i> financial statements include adjustments relating to the business and present <i>pro forma</i> information prepared using accounting policies that are consistent with the issuer's GAAP, and</li> <li>- in the case of an issuer that is not a venture issuer and is not an IPO venture issuer, accompanied by a reconciliation to the issuer's GAAP and a description of material differences between the issuer's GAAP and the accounting principles used, as well as material inputs or assumptions.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>o Added requirements related to the financial reporting frameworks for acquisition statements that are an operating statement for an oil and gas property that is an acquired business or a business to be acquired, and for carve-out financial statements.</li> <li>o Removed the option to prepare acquisition statements using accounting principles that cover substantially the "same core subject matter as Canadian GAAP".</li> </ul>
Acceptable Accounting Principles for SEC Issuers – Subsection 4.7(2) applies if an SEC issuer changes from Canadian GAAP to U.S. GAAP in 2010. Reconciliation for a one-year period required in this case.
<i>Pro forma</i> financial statements – Clarified that generally the accounting policies used to prepare <i>pro forma</i> financial statements must be consistent with the issuer's GAAP. If the accounting principles used to prepare an issuer's most recent annual financial statements differ from the accounting principles used to prepare the issuer's most recent interim financial report, the <i>pro forma</i> financial statements may be prepared using the accounting policies that are consistent with those used to prepare the interim financial report.
Option for early transition to IFRS – Issuers and registrants provided option to transition to IFRS for a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010.
Option to delay transition to IFRS for qualifying entities – Where permitted by Canadian GAAP to apply Part V of the Handbook, those entities which have activities subject to rate regulation (as defined in Part V of the Handbook) provided with the option of delaying their transition to IFRS for up to one year.

### C. HOUSEKEEPING CHANGES

Explanation of Change
"Alternative credit support" inserted into the definitions related to credit support in NI 52-107. The credit support section does not currently refer both to the possibility that either the subsidiary entity or the parent can be a guarantor and the requirement that the appropriate entity submit financial statements. This section is revised to reflect current practices.
"Accounting principles" definition revised from "mean a body of accounting principles that are generally accepted..." to "mean a body of principles relating to accounting that are generally accepted....". This is required to avoid the circularity of using "accounting principles" to define the same expression.
"Acquisition statements" definition expanded to make reference to all the rules where they are required.

<b>Explanation of Change</b>
“Inter-dealer bond broker” definition reference to “Investment Dealers Association” revised to “Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada”.
“U.S. GAAP” definition revised to remove reference to repealed Regulation S-B under the 1934 Act and added “as amended from time to time” to apply the definition on a dynamic basis.
References to “owned, directly or indirect” replace by references to “beneficially owned” in light of existing statutory measures piercing the corporate veil and the ambiguity as to the meaning of “indirect”.
In subparagraph 3.9(1)(c)(ii) and 4.9(c)(ii) of the Instrument, the words “of the issuer” have been added for greater clarity. They were missing from subparagraph 5.1(c)(ii) of Current NI 52-107.
In accordance with new CSA drafting guidelines, full names of referenced rules are used in the Instrument rather than defined acronyms.



## APPENDIX D The Instrument

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART	TITLE
<b>PART 1:</b>	<b>DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION</b>
1.1	Definitions
1.2	Determination of Canadian Shareholders for Calculation of Designated Foreign Issuer and Foreign Issuer
1.3	Timing for Calculation of Designated Foreign Issuer, Foreign Issuer and Foreign Registrant
1.4	Interpretation
<b>PART 2:</b>	<b>APPLICATION</b>
2.1	Application
<b>PART 3:</b>	<b>RULES APPLYING TO FINANCIAL YEARS BEGINNING ON OR AFTER JANUARY 1, 2011</b>
3.1	Definitions and Application
3.2	Acceptable Accounting Principles – General Requirements
3.3	Acceptable Auditing Standards – General Requirements
3.4	Acceptable Auditors
3.5	Presentation and Functional Currencies
3.6	Credit Supporters
3.7	Acceptable Accounting Principles for SEC Issuers
3.8	Acceptable Auditing Standards for SEC Issuers
3.9	Acceptable Accounting Principles for Foreign Issuers
3.10	Acceptable Auditing Standards for Foreign Issuers
3.11	Acceptable Accounting Principles for Acquisition Statements
3.12	Acceptable Auditing Standards for Acquisition Statements
3.13	Financial Information for Acquisitions Accounted for by the Issuer Using the Equity Method
3.14	Acceptable Accounting Policies for <i>Pro Forma</i> Financial Statements
3.15	Acceptable Accounting Principles for Foreign Registrants
3.16	Acceptable Auditing Standards for Foreign Registrants
<b>PART 4:</b>	<b>RULES APPLYING TO FINANCIAL YEARS BEGINNING BEFORE JANUARY 1, 2011</b>
4.1	Definitions and Application
4.2	Acceptable Accounting Principles – General Requirements
4.3	Acceptable Auditing Standards – General Requirements
4.4	Acceptable Auditors
4.5	Measurement and Reporting Currencies
4.6	Credit Supporters
4.7	Acceptable Accounting Principles for SEC Issuers
4.8	Acceptable Auditing Standards for SEC Issuers
4.9	Acceptable Accounting Principles for Foreign Issuers
4.10	Acceptable Auditing Standards for Foreign Issuers
4.11	Acceptable Accounting Principles for Acquisition Statements
4.12	Acceptable Auditing Standards for Acquisition Statements
4.13	Financial Information for Acquisitions Accounted for by Issuer Using the Equity Method
4.14	Acceptable Accounting Principles for <i>Pro Forma</i> Financial Statements
4.15	Acceptable Accounting Principles for Foreign Registrants
4.16	Acceptable Auditing Standards for Foreign Registrants
<b>PART 5:</b>	<b>EXEMPTIONS</b>
5.1	Exemptions
5.2	Certain Exemptions Evidenced by Receipt
5.3	Financial Years ending between December 21 and 31, 2010
5.4	Rate-Regulated Activities
<b>PART 6:</b>	<b>REPEAL, TRANSITION AND EFFECTIVE DATE</b>
6.1	Repeal
6.2	Effective Date
6.3	Existing Exemptions

**National Instrument 52-107**  
**Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards**

**PART 1: DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION**

**1.1 Definitions** — In this Instrument:

“accounting principles” means a body of principles relating to accounting that are generally accepted in a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction and includes, without limitation, IFRS, Canadian GAAP and U.S. GAAP;

“acquisition statements” means financial statements of an acquired business or a business to be acquired, or an operating statement for an oil and gas property that is an acquired business or a business to be acquired, that are

- (a) required to be filed under National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*,
- (b) included in a prospectus pursuant to Item 35 of Form 41-101F1 *Information Required in a Prospectus*,
- (c) required to be included in a prospectus under National Instrument 44-101 *Short Form Prospectus Distributions*, or
- (d) except in Ontario, included in an offering memorandum required under National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*;

“auditing standards” means a body of standards relating to auditing that are generally accepted in a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction and includes, without limitation, Canadian GAAS, International Standards on Auditing, U.S. AICPA GAAS and U.S. PCAOB GAAS;

“business acquisition report” means a completed Form 51-102F4 *Business Acquisition Report*;

“convertible security” means a security of an issuer that is convertible into, or carries the right of the holder to acquire, or of the issuer to cause the acquisition of, a security of the same issuer;

“credit support issuer” means an issuer of securities for which a credit supporter has provided a guarantee or alternative credit support;

“credit supporter” means a person or company that provides a guarantee or alternative credit support for any of the payments to be made by an issuer of securities as stipulated in the terms of the securities or in an agreement governing rights of, or granting rights to, holders of the securities;

“designated foreign issuer” means a foreign issuer

- (a) that does not have a class of securities registered under section 12 of the 1934 Act and is not required to file reports under section 15(d) of the 1934 Act,
- (b) that is subject to foreign disclosure requirements in a designated foreign jurisdiction, and
- (c) for which the total number of equity securities beneficially owned by residents of Canada does not exceed 10%, on a fully-diluted basis, of the total number of equity securities of the issuer, calculated in accordance with sections 1.2 and 1.3;

“designated foreign jurisdiction” means Australia, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Italy, Japan, Mexico, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland or the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland;

“exchangeable security” means a security of an issuer that is exchangeable for, or carries the right of the holder to acquire, or of the issuer to cause the acquisition of, a security of another issuer;

“exchange-traded security” means a security that is listed on a recognized exchange or is quoted on a recognized quotation and trade reporting system or is listed on an exchange or quoted on a quotation and trade reporting system that is recognized for the purposes of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation* and National Instrument 23-101 *Trading Rules*;

“executive officer” means, for an issuer, an individual who is

- (a) a chair, vice-chair or president;
- (b) a vice-president in charge of a principal business unit, division or function including sales, finance or production; or
- (c) performing a policy-making function in respect of the issuer;

“financial statements” includes interim financial reports;

“foreign disclosure requirements” means the requirements to which a foreign issuer is subject concerning disclosure made to the public, to securityholders of the issuer or to a foreign regulatory authority

- (a) relating to the foreign issuer and the trading in its securities, and
- (b) that is made publicly available in the foreign jurisdiction under
  - (i) the securities laws of the foreign jurisdiction in which the principal trading market of the foreign issuer is located, or
  - (ii) the rules of the marketplace that is the principal trading market of the foreign issuer;

“foreign issuer” means an issuer that is incorporated or organized under the laws of a foreign jurisdiction, unless

- (a) outstanding voting securities of the issuer carrying more than 50% of the votes for the election of directors are beneficially owned by residents of Canada, and
- (b) any of the following apply:
  - (i) the majority of the executive officers or directors of the issuer are residents of Canada;
  - (ii) more than 50% of the consolidated assets of the issuer are located in Canada; or
  - (iii) the business of the issuer is administered principally in Canada;

“foreign registrant” means a registrant that is incorporated or organized under the laws of a foreign jurisdiction, unless

- (a) outstanding voting securities of the registrant carrying more than 50% of the votes for the election of directors are beneficially owned by residents of Canada, and
- (b) any of the following apply:
  - (i) the majority of the executive officers or directors of the registrant are residents of Canada;
  - (ii) more than 50% of the consolidated assets of the registrant are located in Canada; or
  - (iii) the business of the registrant is administered principally in Canada;

“foreign regulatory authority” means a securities commission, exchange or other securities market regulatory authority in a designated foreign jurisdiction;

“IAS 27” means International Accounting Standard 27 *Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements*, as amended from time to time;

“IAS 34” means International Accounting Standard 34 *Interim Financial Reporting*, as amended from time to time;

“inter-dealer bond broker” means a person or company that is approved by the Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada under its Rule No. 36 *Inter-Dealer Bond Brokerage Systems*, as amended, and is subject to its Rule No. 36 and its Rule 2100 *Inter-Dealer Bond Brokerage Systems*, as amended from time to time;

“IPO venture issuer” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of National Instrument 41-101 *General Prospectus Requirements*;

“issuer’s GAAP” means the accounting principles used to prepare an issuer’s financial statements, as permitted by this Instrument;

“marketplace” means

- (a) an exchange,
- (b) a quotation and trade reporting system,
- (c) a person or company not included in paragraph (a) or (b) that
  - (i) constitutes, maintains or provides a market or facility for bringing together buyers and sellers of securities,
  - (ii) brings together the orders for securities of multiple buyers and sellers, and
  - (iii) uses established, non-discretionary methods under which the orders interact with each other, and the buyers and sellers entering the orders agree to the terms of a trade, or
- (d) a dealer that executes a trade of an exchange-traded security outside of a marketplace,

but does not include an inter-dealer bond broker;

“multiple convertible security” means a security of an issuer that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, or carries the right of the holder to acquire, or of the issuer to cause the acquisition of, a convertible security, an exchangeable security or another multiple convertible security;

“principal trading market” means the published market on which the largest trading volume in the equity securities of the issuer occurred during the issuer’s most recently completed financial year that ended before the date the determination is being made;

“published market” means, for a class of securities, a marketplace on which the securities have traded that discloses, regularly in a publication of general and regular paid circulation or in a form that is broadly distributed by electronic means, the prices at which those securities have traded;

“recognized exchange” means

- (a) in Ontario, an exchange recognized by the securities regulatory authority to carry on business as a stock exchange,
- (b) in Québec, a person or company authorized by the securities regulatory authority to carry on business as an exchange, and
- (c) in every other jurisdiction of Canada, an exchange recognized by the securities regulatory authority as an exchange, self-regulatory organization or self-regulatory body;

“recognized quotation and trade reporting system” means

- (a) in every jurisdiction of Canada other than British Columbia, a quotation and trade reporting system recognized by the securities regulatory authority under securities legislation to carry on business as a quotation and trade reporting system, and
- (b) in British Columbia, a quotation and trade reporting system recognized by the securities regulatory authority under securities legislation as a quotation and trade reporting system or as an exchange;

“SEC issuer” means an issuer that

- (a) has a class of securities registered under section 12 of the 1934 Act or is required to file reports under section 15(d) of the 1934 Act, and
- (b) is not registered or required to be registered as an investment company under the *Investment Company Act of 1940* of the United States of America, as amended from time to time;

“SEC foreign issuer” means a foreign issuer that is also an SEC issuer;

“underlying security” means a security issued or transferred, or to be issued or transferred, in accordance with the terms of a convertible security, an exchangeable security or a multiple convertible security;

“U.S. GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America that the SEC has identified as having substantial authoritative support, as supplemented by Regulation S-X under the 1934 Act, as amended from time to time;

“U.S. AICPA GAAS” means auditing standards of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, as amended from time to time;

“U.S. PCAOB GAAS” means auditing standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States of America), as amended from time to time;

“venture issuer”,

(a) in the case of acquisition statements required by National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*, has the same meaning as in subsection 1.1(1) of that Instrument, and

(b) in the case of acquisition statements referred to in paragraph (b), (c) or (d) of the definition of “acquisition statements”, has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of National Instrument 41-101 *General Prospectus Requirements*.

## 1.2 Determination of Canadian Shareholders for Calculation of Designated Foreign Issuer and Foreign Issuer —

(1) For the purposes of paragraph (c) of the definition of “designated foreign issuer” in section 1.1 and for the purposes of paragraphs 3.9(1)(c) and 4.9(c), a reference to equity securities beneficially owned by residents of Canada includes

(a) any underlying securities that are equity securities of the foreign issuer, and

(b) the equity securities of the foreign issuer represented by an American depositary receipt or an American depositary share issued by a depositary holding equity securities of the foreign issuer.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (a) of the definition of “foreign issuer” in section 1.1, securities represented by American depositary receipts or American depositary shares issued by a depositary holding voting securities of the foreign issuer must be included as outstanding in determining both the number of votes attached to securities beneficially owned by residents of Canada and the number of votes attached to all of the issuer’s outstanding voting securities.

## 1.3 Timing for Calculation of Designated Foreign Issuer, Foreign Issuer and Foreign Registrant — For the purposes of paragraph (c) of the definition of “designated foreign issuer” in section 1.1, paragraph (a) of the definition of “foreign issuer” in section 1.1, and paragraph (a) of the definition of “foreign registrant” in section 1.1, the calculation is made

(a) if the issuer has not completed one financial year, on the earlier of

(i) the date that is 90 days before the date of its prospectus, and

(ii) the date that it became a reporting issuer; and

(b) for all other issuers and for registrants, on the first day of the most recent financial year or interim period for which financial performance is presented in the financial statements or interim financial information filed or delivered or included in a prospectus.

## 1.4 Interpretation —

(1) For the purposes of this Instrument, a reference to “prospectus” includes a preliminary prospectus, a prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary prospectus and an amendment to a prospectus.

(2) For the purposes of this Instrument, a reference to information being “included in” another document means information reproduced in the document or incorporated into the document by reference.

---

---

**PART 2: APPLICATION****2.1 Application —**

- (1) This Instrument does not apply to investment funds.
- (2) This Instrument applies to
  - (a) all financial statements and interim financial information delivered by registrants to the securities regulatory authority or regulator under National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements and Exemptions*,
  - (b) all financial statements filed, or included in a document that is filed, by an issuer under National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* or National Instrument 71-102 *Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers*,
  - (c) all financial statements included in
    - (i) a prospectus, a take-over bid circular or any other document that is filed by or in connection with an issuer, or
    - (ii) except in Ontario, an offering memorandum required to be delivered by an issuer under National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*,
  - (d) any operating statement for an oil and gas property that is an acquired business or a business to be acquired, that is
    - (i) filed by an issuer under National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*,
    - (ii) included in a prospectus, take-over bid circular or any other document that is filed by or in connection with an issuer, or
    - (iii) except in Ontario, included in an offering memorandum required to be delivered by an issuer under National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*,
  - (e) any other financial statements filed, or included in a document that is filed, by a reporting issuer,
  - (f) summary financial information for a credit supporter or credit support issuer that is
    - (i) filed under National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*,
    - (ii) included in a prospectus, take-over bid circular or any other document that is filed by or in connection with an issuer, or
    - (iii) except in Ontario, included in an offering memorandum required to be delivered by an issuer under National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*,
  - (g) summarized financial information of an acquired business or business to be acquired that is, or will be, an investment accounted for by the issuer using the equity method, that is
    - (i) filed by an issuer under National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*,
    - (ii) included in a prospectus, take-over bid circular or any other document that is filed by or in connection with an issuer, or
    - (iii) except in Ontario, included in an offering memorandum required to be delivered by an issuer under National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*, and
  - (h) *pro forma* financial statements
    - (i) filed, or included in a document that is filed, by an issuer under National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* or National Instrument 71-102 *Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers*,

- (ii) included in a prospectus, take-over bid circular or any other document that is filed by or in connection with an issuer, or
- (iii) otherwise filed, or included in a document that is filed, by a reporting issuer.

### PART 3: RULES APPLYING TO FINANCIAL YEARS BEGINNING ON OR AFTER JANUARY 1, 2011

#### 3.1 Definitions and Application —

- (1) In this Part:
  - “publicly accountable enterprise” means a publicly accountable enterprise as defined in the Handbook;
  - “private enterprise” means a private enterprise as defined in the Handbook.
- (2) This Part applies to financial statements, financial information, operating statements and *pro forma* financial statements for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.

#### 3.2 Acceptable Accounting Principles – General Requirements —

- (1) Financial statements referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(b), (c) and (e), other than acquisition statements, must
  - (a) be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, and
  - (b) disclose
    - (i) in the case of annual financial statements, an unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS, and
    - (ii) in the case of an interim financial report, an unreserved statement of compliance with IAS 34.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), in the case of an interim financial report that is not required under securities legislation to provide comparative interim financial information,
  - (a) the statement of financial position, statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity, statement of cash flows and explanatory notes must be prepared in accordance with IAS 34 other than the requirement in IAS 34 to include comparative financial information; and
  - (b) the interim financial report must disclose that
    - (i) it does not comply with IAS 34 because it does not include comparative interim financial information, and
    - (ii) the statement of financial position, statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity, statement of cash flows and explanatory notes have been prepared in accordance with IAS 34 other than the requirement in IAS 34 to include comparative financial information.
- (3) Financial statements and interim financial information referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(a) must
  - (a) be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, except that any investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates must be accounted for as specified for separate financial statements in IAS 27, and
  - (b) in the case of annual financial statements,
    - (i) include the following statement:

These financial statements are prepared in accordance with the financial reporting framework specified in [*insert “paragraph 3.2(3)(a)”, “subsection 3.2(4)” or “section 3.15” as applicable*] of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* for financial statements delivered by registrants.

and

- (ii) describe the financial reporting framework used to prepare the financial statements.
- (4) Despite paragraph (3)(a), financial statements and interim financial information referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(a) for periods relating to a financial year beginning in 2011 may be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, except that
- (a) any investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates must be accounted for as specified for separate financial statements in IAS 27,
  - (b) comparative information relating to the preceding financial year must be excluded, and
  - (c) the first day of the financial year to which the financial statements or interim financial information relates must be used as the date of transition to the financial reporting framework.
- (5) Financial statements must be prepared in accordance with the same accounting principles for all periods presented in the financial statements.
- (6) Financial information referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(f) and (g) must
- (a) present the line items for summary financial information or summarized financial information required by National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions* or National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*, as the case may be, and
  - (b) in the case of summarized financial information of an acquired business or business to be acquired that is, or will be, an investment accounted for by the issuer using the equity method,
    - (i) be prepared using accounting policies that
      - (A) are permitted by one of Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, IFRS, U.S. GAAP or Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, and
      - (B) would apply to the information if the information were presented as part of a complete set of financial statements,
    - (ii) include the following statement:
 

This information is prepared in accordance with the financial reporting framework specified in subsection 3.2(6) of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* for summarized financial information of a business accounted for using the equity method.

and

- (iii) describe the accounting policies used to prepare the information.

### 3.3 Acceptable Auditing Standards – General Requirements —

- (1) Financial statements, other than acquisition statements, that are required by securities legislation to be audited must
- (a) be audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS and be accompanied by an auditor's report that
    - (i) expresses an unmodified opinion,
    - (ii) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued an auditor's report,
    - (iii) is in the form specified by Canadian GAAS for an audit of financial statements prepared in accordance with a fair presentation framework, and



- (iv) refers to IFRS as the applicable fair presentation framework if the financial statements are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, and
  - (b) if the issuer or registrant has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were audited by a predecessor auditor, be accompanied by the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods.
  - (2) Paragraph (1)(b) does not apply to financial statements referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(a) and (b) if the auditor's report described in paragraph (1)(a) refers to the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods.
- 3.4 Acceptable Auditors** — An auditor's report filed by an issuer or delivered by a registrant must be prepared and signed by a person or company that is authorized to sign an auditor's report under the laws of a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction, and that meets the professional standards of that jurisdiction.
- 3.5 Presentation and Functional Currencies** —
- (1) The presentation currency must be prominently displayed in financial statements.
  - (2) Financial statements must disclose the functional currency if it is different than the presentation currency.
- 3.6 Credit Supporters** —
- (1) Unless subsection 3.2(1) applies, if a credit support issuer files, or includes in a prospectus, financial statements of a credit supporter, the credit supporter's financial statements must
    - (a) be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles and audited in accordance with the auditing standards that would apply under this Instrument if the credit supporter were to file financial statements referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(b), and
    - (b) identify the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.
  - (2) If a credit support issuer files, or includes in a prospectus, summary financial information for the credit supporter or credit support issuer,
    - (a) the summary financial information must, in addition to satisfying other requirements in this Instrument
      - (i) prominently display the presentation currency, and
      - (ii) disclose the functional currency if it is different from the presentation currency, and
    - (b) the amounts presented in the summary financial information must be derived from financial statements of the credit supporter or credit support issuer that, if required by securities legislation to be audited, are audited in accordance with the auditing standards that would apply under this Instrument if the credit supporter or credit support issuer, as the case may be, were to file financial statements referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(b).
- 3.7 Acceptable Accounting Principles for SEC Issuers** —
- (1) Despite subsection 3.2(1), an SEC issuer's financial statements referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(b), (c) and (e) and financial information referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(f) and (g) that are filed with or delivered to a securities regulatory authority or regulator, other than acquisition statements, may be prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP.
  - (2) The notes to the financial statements referred to in subsection (1) must identify the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.
- 3.8 Acceptable Auditing Standards for SEC Issuers** —
- (1) Despite subsection 3.3(1), an SEC issuer's financial statements referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(b), (c) and (e) and financial information referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(f) and (g) that are filed with or delivered to a securities regulatory authority or regulator, other than acquisition statements, and that are required by

securities legislation to be audited, may be audited in accordance with U.S. PCAOB GAAS if the financial statements are accompanied by

- (a) an auditor's report prepared in accordance with U.S. PCAOB GAAS that
    - (i) expresses an unqualified opinion,
    - (ii) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued an auditor's report, and
    - (iii) identifies the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, and
  - (b) the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods, if the issuer has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were audited by the predecessor auditor.
- (2) Paragraph (1)(b) does not apply to financial statements referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(b) if the auditor's report described in paragraph (1)(a) refers to the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods.

### 3.9 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Foreign Issuers —

- (1) Despite subsection 3.2(1), a foreign issuer's financial statements referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(b), (c) and (e) that are filed with or delivered to a securities regulatory authority or regulator, other than acquisition statements, may be prepared in accordance with
- (a) IFRS,
  - (b) U.S. GAAP, if the issuer is an SEC foreign issuer,
  - (c) accounting principles that meet the disclosure requirements for foreign private issuers, as that term is defined for the purposes of the 1934 Act, if
    - (i) the issuer is an SEC foreign issuer,
    - (ii) on the last day of the most recently completed financial year the total number of equity securities of the issuer beneficially owned by residents of Canada does not exceed 10%, on a fully-diluted basis, of the total number of equity securities of the issuer, and
    - (iii) the financial statements include any reconciliation to U.S. GAAP required by the SEC, or
  - (d) accounting principles that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the issuer is subject, if the issuer is a designated foreign issuer.
- (2) The notes to the financial statements must identify the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.

### 3.10 Acceptable Auditing Standards for Foreign Issuers —

- (1) Despite subsection 3.3(1), a foreign issuer's financial statements referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(b), (c) and (e) that are filed with or delivered to a securities regulatory authority or regulator, other than acquisition statements, that are required by securities legislation to be audited may be audited in accordance with
- (a) International Standards on Auditing if the financial statements are accompanied by
    - (i) an auditor's report that
      - (A) expresses an unmodified opinion,
      - (B) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued the auditor's report,

- (C) identifies the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, and
    - (D) is prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit, and
  - (ii) the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods, if the issuer has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were audited by the predecessor auditor,
- (b) U.S. PCAOB GAAS if the financial statements are accompanied by
  - (i) an auditor's report that
    - (A) expresses an unqualified opinion,
    - (B) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued the auditor's report,
    - (C) identifies the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, and
    - (D) is prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit, and
  - (ii) the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods, if the issuer has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were audited by the predecessor auditor, or
- (c) auditing standards that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the issuer is subject if
  - (i) the issuer is a designated foreign issuer,
  - (ii) the financial statements are accompanied by an auditor's report prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit, and
  - (iii) the auditor's report identifies the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.
- (2) Subparagraph (1)(a)(ii) or (b)(ii) does not apply to financial statements referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(b) if the auditor's report described in subparagraph (1)(a)(i) or (b)(i), as the case may be, refers to the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods.

### 3.11 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Acquisition Statements —

- (1) Acquisition statements must be prepared in accordance with one of the following accounting principles:
  - (a) Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises;
  - (b) IFRS;
  - (c) U.S. GAAP;
  - (d) accounting principles that meet the disclosure requirements for foreign private issuers, as that term is defined for the purposes of the 1934 Act, if
    - (i) the issuer or the acquired business or business to be acquired is an SEC foreign issuer,
    - (ii) on the last day of the most recently completed financial year the total number of equity securities of the SEC foreign issuer beneficially owned by residents of Canada does not exceed 10%, on a fully-diluted basis, of the total number of equity securities of the SEC foreign issuer, and

- (iii) the financial statements include any reconciliation to U.S. GAAP required by the SEC;
- (e) accounting principles that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the issuer or the acquired business or business to be acquired is subject, if
  - (i) the issuer or business is a designated foreign issuer, and
  - (ii) in the case where the issuer's GAAP differs from the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements, for the most recently completed financial year and interim period presented, the notes to the acquisition statements:
    - (A) describe the material differences between the issuer's GAAP and the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation, and
    - (B) quantify the effect of each difference referred to in clause (A) and include a tabular reconciliation between profit or loss reported in the acquisition statements and profit or loss computed in accordance with the issuer's GAAP;
- (f) Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises if
  - (i) the acquisition statements consolidate any subsidiaries and account for significantly influenced investees and joint ventures using the equity method,
  - (ii) financial statements for the acquired business or business to be acquired were not previously prepared in accordance with one of the accounting principles specified in paragraphs (a) to (e) for the periods presented in the acquisition statements,
  - (iii) the acquisition statements are accompanied by a notice stating:
 

These financial statements are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, which are Canadian accounting standards for private enterprises in Part II of the Handbook.

The recognition, measurement and disclosure requirements of Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises differ from those of Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, which are International Financial Reporting Standards incorporated into the Handbook.

The *pro forma* financial statements included in the document include adjustments relating to the [*insert "acquired business" or "business to be acquired" as applicable*] and present *pro forma* information prepared using principles that are consistent with the accounting principles used by the issuer.

and

  - (iv) in the case of acquisition statements included in a document filed by an issuer that is not a venture issuer, and is not an IPO venture issuer, for all financial years and the most recently completed interim period presented, the notes to the acquisition statements
    - (A) describe the material differences between the issuer's GAAP and the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation,
    - (B) quantify the effect of each difference referred to in clause (A), and include a tabular reconciliation between profit or loss reported in the acquisition statements and profit or loss computed in accordance with the issuer's GAAP, and
    - (C) for each difference referred to in clause (A) that relates to measurement, disclose and discuss the material inputs or assumptions underlying the measurement of the relevant amount computed in accordance with the issuer's GAAP, consistent with the disclosure requirements of the issuer's GAAP.

- 
- 
- (2) Acquisition statements must be prepared in accordance with the same accounting principles for all periods presented.
- (3) Acquisition statements to which paragraph (1)(a) applies must disclose
- (a) in the case of annual financial statements, an unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS, and
  - (b) in the case of interim financial reports, an unreserved statement of compliance with IAS 34.
- (4) Unless paragraph (1)(a) applies, the notes to the acquisition statements must identify the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements.
- (5) Despite subsections (1), (2) and (4), if acquisition statements are an operating statement for an oil and gas property that is an acquired business or business to be acquired
- (a) the operating statement must include at least the following line items:
    - (i) gross revenue;
    - (ii) royalty expenses;
    - (iii) production costs;
    - (iv) operating income;
  - (b) the line items in the operating statement must be prepared using accounting policies that
    - (i) are permitted by one of Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, IFRS, U.S. GAAP or Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, and
    - (ii) would apply to those line items if those line items were presented as part of a complete set of financial statements, and
  - (c) the operating statement must
    - (i) include the following statement:

This operating statement is prepared in accordance with the financial reporting framework specified in subsection 3.11(5) of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* for an operating statement.
    - and
    - (ii) describe the accounting policies used to prepare the operating statement.
- (6) Despite subsections (1), (2) and (4), if the acquisition statements are based on information from the financial records of another entity whose operations included the acquired business or the business to be acquired and there are no separate financial records for the acquired business or the business to be acquired,
- (a) the acquisition statements must be prepared in accordance with one of Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, IFRS, U.S. GAAP or Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises and, in addition, must include
    - (i) all assets and liabilities directly attributable to the acquired business or business to be acquired,
    - (ii) all revenue and expenses directly attributable to the acquired business or business to be acquired,
    - (iii) if there are expenses for the acquired business or business to be acquired that are common expenses shared with the other entity, a portion of those expenses allocated on a reasonable basis to the acquired business or business to be acquired, and

- (iv) income and capital taxes calculated as if the entity had been a separate legal entity and had filed a separate tax return for the period presented,
  - (b) the acquisition statements must include the following statement:
 

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with a financial reporting framework specified in subsection 3.11(6) of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* for carve-out financial statements.
  - (c) the acquisition statements must describe the financial reporting framework used to prepare the acquisition statements, including the method of allocation for each significant line item, and
  - (d) in the case of acquisition statements prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises
    - (i) the acquisition statements must consolidate any subsidiaries and account for significantly influenced investees and joint ventures using the equity method,
    - (ii) the acquisition statements must be accompanied by a notice stating:
 

These financial statements are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, which are Canadian accounting standards for private enterprises in Part II of the Handbook.

The recognition, measurement and disclosure requirements of Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises differ from those of Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, which are International Financial Reporting Standards incorporated into the Handbook.

The *pro forma* financial statements included in the document include adjustments relating to the [*insert* “acquired business” or “business to be acquired” as applicable] and present *pro forma* information prepared using principles that are consistent with the accounting principles used by the issuer.
- and
- (iii) in the case of acquisition statements included in a document filed by an issuer that is not a venture issuer, and is not an IPO venture issuer, for all financial years and the most recently completed interim period presented, the notes to the acquisition statements must
    - (A) describe the material differences between the issuer’s GAAP and the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation,
    - (B) quantify the effect of each difference referred to in clause (A), and include a tabular reconciliation between profit or loss reported in the acquisition statements and profit or loss computed in accordance with the issuer’s GAAP, and
    - (C) for each difference referred to in clause (A) that relates to measurement, disclose and discuss the material inputs or assumptions underlying the measurement of the relevant amount computed in accordance with the issuer’s GAAP, consistent with the disclosure requirements of the issuer’s GAAP.

### 3.12 Acceptable Auditing Standards for Acquisition Statements —

- (1) Acquisition statements that are required by securities legislation to be audited must be accompanied by an auditor’s report and audited in accordance with one of the following auditing standards:
  - (a) Canadian GAAS;
  - (b) International Standards on Auditing;
  - (c) U.S. PCAOB GAAS;

- (d) U.S. AICPA GAAS, if the acquired business or business to be acquired is not an SEC issuer;
  - (e) auditing standards that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the issuer is subject, if the issuer is a designated foreign issuer.
- (2) The auditor's report must,
- (a) if paragraph (1)(a) or (b) applies, express an unmodified opinion,
  - (b) if paragraph (1)(c) or (d) applies, express an unqualified opinion,
  - (c) unless paragraph (1)(e) applies, identify all financial periods presented for which the auditor's report applies,
  - (d) identify the auditing standards used to conduct the audit,
  - (e) identify the accounting principles used or, if subsection 3.11(5) or (6) applies, the financial reporting framework used, to prepare the acquisition statements, unless the auditor's report accompanies acquisition statements prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises and audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS, and
  - (f) if paragraph (1) (a) or (b) applies and subsection 3.11(5) does not,
    - (i) be in the form specified by the standards referred to in paragraph (1)(a) or (b), as applicable, for an audit of financial statements prepared in accordance with a fair presentation framework, and
    - (ii) refer to IFRS as the applicable fair presentation framework if the financial statements are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises.
- (3) Despite paragraphs (2)(a) and (b), an auditor's report that accompanies acquisition statements may express a qualification of opinion relating to inventory if
- (a) the issuer includes in the business acquisition report, prospectus or other document containing the acquisition statements, a statement of financial position for the acquired business or business to be acquired that is for a date that is subsequent to the date to which the qualification relates, and
  - (b) the statement of financial position referred to in paragraph (a) is accompanied by an auditor's report that does not express a qualification of opinion relating to closing inventory.

### 3.13 Financial Information for Acquisitions Accounted for by the Issuer Using the Equity Method —

- (1) If an issuer files, or includes in a prospectus, summarized financial information of an acquired business or business to be acquired that is, or will be, an investment accounted for by the issuer using the equity method, the financial information must
- (a) meet the requirements in subsections 3.11(1), (2) and (4) if the term "acquisition statements" in those subsections is read as "summarized financial information", and
  - (b) disclose the presentation currency for the financial information, and disclose the functional currency if it is different than the presentation currency.
- (2) If the financial information referred to in subsection (1) is required by securities legislation to be audited or derived from audited financial statements, the financial information must
- (a) either
    - (i) meet the requirements in section 3.12 if the term "acquisition statements" in that section is read as "summarized financial information", or

- (ii) be derived from financial statements that meet the requirements in section 3.12 if the term “acquisition statements” in that section is read as “financial statements from which is derived summarized financial information”, and
- (b) be audited, or derived from financial statements that are audited, by a person or company that is authorized to sign an auditor’s report under the laws of a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction, and that meets the professional standards of that jurisdiction.

### 3.14 Acceptable Accounting Policies for *Pro Forma* Financial Statements —

- (1) An issuer’s *pro forma* financial statements must be prepared using accounting policies that
  - (a) are permitted by the issuer’s GAAP, and
  - (b) would apply to the information presented in the *pro forma* financial statements if that information were included in the issuer’s financial statements for the same period as that of the *pro forma* financial statements.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), if an issuer’s financial statements include, or are accompanied by, a reconciliation to U.S. GAAP, the issuer’s *pro forma* financial statements for the same period as the issuer’s financial statements may be prepared using accounting policies that
  - (a) are permitted by U.S. GAAP, and
  - (b) would apply to the information presented in the *pro forma* financial statements if that information were included in the reconciliation.
- (3) Despite subsection (1), if the accounting principles used to prepare an issuer’s most recent annual financial statements differ from the accounting principles used to prepare the issuer’s interim financial report for a subsequent period, the issuer may prepare a *pro forma* income statement for the same period as that of its most recent annual financial statements using accounting policies that
  - (a) are permitted by the accounting principles that were used to prepare the issuer’s interim financial report, and
  - (b) would apply to the information presented in the *pro forma* income statement if that information were included in the issuer’s interim financial report.

### 3.15 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Foreign Registrants — Despite paragraph 3.2 (3)(a), financial statements and interim financial information delivered by a foreign registrant may be prepared in accordance with

- (a) IFRS, except that any investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates must be accounted for as specified for separate financial statements in IAS 27,
- (b) U.S. GAAP, except that any investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates must be accounted for as specified for separate financial statements in IAS 27, or
- (c) accounting principles that meet the disclosure requirements of a foreign regulatory authority to which the registrant is subject, if it is a foreign registrant incorporated or organized under the laws of that designated foreign jurisdiction.

### 3.16 Acceptable Auditing Standards for Foreign Registrants —

- (1) Despite subsection 3.3(1), financial statements referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(a) that are delivered by a foreign registrant and required by securities legislation to be audited may be audited in accordance with
  - (a) International Standards on Auditing if the financial statements are accompanied by
    - (i) an auditor’s report that
      - (A) expresses an unmodified opinion,



- (B) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued the auditor's report,
  - (C) identifies the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, and
  - (D) is prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit, and
- (ii) the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods, if the foreign registrant has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were audited by the predecessor auditor,
- (b) U.S. PCAOB GAAS or U.S. AICPA GAAS if the financial statements are accompanied by
- (i) an auditor's report that
    - (A) expresses an unqualified opinion,
    - (B) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued the auditor's report,
    - (C) identifies the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, and
    - (D) is prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit, and
  - (ii) the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods, if the foreign registrant has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were audited by the predecessor auditor, or
- (c) auditing standards that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the registrant is subject if
- (i) it is a foreign registrant incorporated or organized under the laws of that designated foreign jurisdiction,
  - (ii) the financial statements are accompanied by an auditor's report prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit, and
  - (iii) the auditor's report identifies the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.
- (2) Subparagraph (1)(a)(ii) or (b)(ii) does not apply if the auditor's report described in subparagraph (1)(a)(i) or (b)(i), as the case may be, refers to the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods.

#### **PART 4: RULES APPLYING TO FINANCIAL YEARS BEGINNING BEFORE JANUARY 1, 2011**

##### **4.1 Definitions and Application —**

- (1) In this Part:
- “Canadian GAAP - Part V” means generally accepted accounting principles determined with reference to Part V of the Handbook applicable to public enterprises;
- “public enterprise” means a public enterprise as defined in Part V of the Handbook.
- (2) This Part applies to financial statements, financial information, operating statements and *pro forma* financial statements for periods relating to financial years beginning before January 1, 2011.

**4.2 Acceptable Accounting Principles – General Requirements —**

- (1) Financial statements, other than financial statements delivered by registrants and acquisition statements, must be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP – Part V.
- (2) Financial statements and interim financial information delivered by a registrant to the securities regulatory authority, must be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP – Part V except that the financial statements and interim financial information must be prepared on a non-consolidated basis.
- (3) Financial statements must be prepared in accordance with the same accounting principles for all periods presented in the financial statements.
- (4) The notes to the financial statements must identify the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.

**4.3 Acceptable Auditing Standards – General Requirements —** Financial statements, other than acquisition statements, that are required by securities legislation to be audited must be audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS and be accompanied by an auditor's report that

- (a) expresses an unmodified opinion,
- (b) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued an auditor's report,
- (c) refers to the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods, if the issuer or registrant has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were audited by the predecessor auditor, and
- (d) identifies the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.

**4.4 Acceptable Auditors —** An auditor's report filed by an issuer or delivered by a registrant must be prepared and signed by a person or company that is authorized to sign an auditor's report under the laws of a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction, and that meets the professional standards of that jurisdiction.**4.5 Measurement and Reporting Currencies —**

- (1) The reporting currency must be disclosed on the face page of the financial statements or in the notes to the financial statements unless the financial statements are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP – Part V and the reporting currency is the Canadian dollar.
- (2) The notes to the financial statements must disclose the measurement currency if it is different than the reporting currency.

**4.6 Credit Supporters —**

- (1) Unless subsection 4.2(1) applies, if a credit support issuer files, or includes in a prospectus, financial statements of a credit supporter, the credit supporter's financial statements must
  - (a) be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles and audited in accordance with the auditing standards that apply under this Instrument if the credit supporter were to file financial statements referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(b),
  - (b) identify the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, and
  - (c) disclose the reporting currency for the financial statements, and disclose the measurement currency if it is different than the reporting currency.
- (2) If a credit support issuer files, or includes in a prospectus, summary financial information for the credit supporter or credit support issuer,
  - (a) the summary financial information must

- (i) be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles that this Instrument requires to be used in preparing financial statements if the credit supporter or credit support issuer, as the case may be, were to file financial statements referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(b),
  - (ii) identify the accounting principles used to prepare the summary financial information, and
  - (iii) disclose the reporting currency for the financial information, and disclose the measurement currency if it is different than the reporting currency, and
- (b) the amounts presented in the summary financial information must be derived from financial statements of the credit supporter or credit support issuer that, if required by securities legislation to be audited, are audited in accordance with the auditing standards that apply under this Instrument if the credit supporter or credit support issuer, as the case may be, were to file financial statements referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(b).

#### 4.7 Acceptable Accounting Principles for SEC Issuers —

- (1) Despite subsections 4.2(1) and (3), financial statements of an SEC issuer that are filed with or delivered to a securities regulatory authority or regulator, other than acquisition statements, may be prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP provided that, if the SEC issuer previously filed or included in a prospectus financial statements prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP – Part V, the SEC issuer complies with the following:
- (a) the notes to the first two sets of the issuer's annual financial statements after the change from Canadian GAAP – Part V to U.S. GAAP and the notes to the issuer's interim financial statements for interim periods during those two years
    - (i) explain the material differences between Canadian GAAP – Part V and U.S. GAAP that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation,
    - (ii) quantify the effect of material differences between Canadian GAAP – Part V and U.S. GAAP that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation, including a tabular reconciliation between net income reported in the financial statements and net income computed in accordance with Canadian GAAP – Part V, and
    - (iii) provide disclosure consistent with disclosure requirements of Canadian GAAP – Part V to the extent not already reflected in the financial statements;
  - (b) financial information for any comparative periods that were previously reported in accordance with Canadian GAAP – Part V are presented
    - (i) as previously reported in accordance with Canadian GAAP – Part V,
    - (ii) as restated and presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP, and
    - (iii) supported by an accompanying note that
      - (A) explains the material differences between Canadian GAAP – Part V and U.S. GAAP that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation, and
      - (B) quantifies the effect of material differences between Canadian GAAP – Part V and U.S. GAAP that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation, including a tabular reconciliation between net income as previously reported in the financial statements in accordance with Canadian GAAP – Part V and net income as restated and presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP, and
  - (c) if the SEC issuer has filed financial statements prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP – Part V for one or more interim periods of the current year, those interim financial statements are restated in accordance with U.S. GAAP and comply with paragraphs (a) and (b).
- (2) The comparative information specified in subparagraph (1)(b)(i) may be presented on the face of the balance sheet and statements of income and cash flow or in the note to the financial statements required by subparagraph (1)(b)(iii).

- 4.8 Acceptable Auditing Standards for SEC Issuers** — Despite section 4.3, financial statements of an SEC issuer that are filed with or delivered to the securities regulatory authority or regulator, other than acquisition statements, and that are required by securities legislation to be audited, may be audited in accordance with U.S. PCAOB GAAS if the financial statements are accompanied by an auditor's report prepared in accordance with U.S. PCAOB GAAS that
- (a) expresses an unqualified opinion,
  - (b) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued an auditor's report,
  - (c) refers to the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods, if the issuer has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were audited by the predecessor auditor, and
  - (d) identifies the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.
- 4.9 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Foreign Issuers** — Despite subsection 4.2(1), financial statements of a foreign issuer that are filed with or delivered to a securities regulatory authority or regulator, other than acquisition statements, may be prepared in accordance with one of the following accounting principles:
- (a) U.S. GAAP, if the issuer is an SEC foreign issuer;
  - (b) IFRS;
  - (c) accounting principles that meet the disclosure requirements for foreign private issuers, as that term is defined for the purposes of the 1934 Act, if
    - (i) the issuer is an SEC foreign issuer,
    - (ii) on the last day of the most recently completed financial year the total number of equity securities of the issuer beneficially owned by residents of Canada does not exceed 10%, on a fully-diluted basis, of the total number of equity securities of the issuer, and
    - (iii) the financial statements include any reconciliation to U.S. GAAP required by the SEC;
  - (d) accounting principles that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the issuer is subject, if the issuer is a designated foreign issuer;
  - (e) accounting principles that cover substantially the same core subject matter as Canadian GAAP – Part V, including recognition and measurement principles and disclosure requirements, if the notes to the financial statements
    - (i) explain the material differences between Canadian GAAP – Part V and the accounting principles used that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation,
    - (ii) quantify the effect of material differences between Canadian GAAP – Part V and the accounting principles used that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation, including a tabular reconciliation between net income reported in the issuer's financial statements and net income computed in accordance with Canadian GAAP – Part V, and
    - (iii) provide disclosure consistent with Canadian GAAP – Part V requirements to the extent not already reflected in the financial statements.
- 4.10 Acceptable Auditing Standards for Foreign Issuers** — Despite section 4.3, financial statements of a foreign issuer that are filed with or delivered to a securities regulatory authority or regulator, other than acquisition statements, that are required by securities legislation to be audited may, if the financial statements are accompanied by an auditor's report prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the auditor's report identifies the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, be audited in accordance with
- (a) U.S. PCAOB GAAS, if the auditor's report
    - (i) expresses an unqualified opinion,
    - (ii) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued an auditor's report, and

- (iii) refers to the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods, if the issuer has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were audited by the predecessor auditor,
- (b) International Standards on Auditing, if the auditor's report is accompanied by a statement by the auditor that
  - (i) describes any material differences in the form and content of the auditor's report as compared to an auditor's report prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAS, and
  - (ii) indicates that an auditor's report prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAS would express an unmodified opinion, or
- (c) auditing standards that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the issuer is subject, if the issuer is a designated foreign issuer.

#### 4.11 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Acquisition Statements —

- (1) Acquisition statements must be prepared in accordance with one of the following accounting principles:
  - (a) Canadian GAAP – Part V;
  - (b) U.S. GAAP;
  - (c) IFRS;
  - (d) accounting principles that meet the disclosure requirements for foreign private issuers, as that term is defined for the purposes of the 1934 Act, if
    - (i) the issuer or the acquired business or business to be acquired is an SEC foreign issuer,
    - (ii) on the last day of the most recently completed financial year the total number of equity securities of the SEC foreign issuer beneficially owned by residents of Canada does not exceed 10%, on a fully-diluted basis, of the total number of equity securities of the SEC foreign issuer, and
    - (iii) the financial statements include any reconciliation to U.S. GAAP required by the SEC;
  - (e) accounting principles that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the issuer or the acquired business or business to be acquired is subject, if the issuer or business is a designated foreign issuer;
  - (f) accounting principles that cover substantially the same core subject matter as Canadian GAAP – Part V, including recognition and measurement principles and disclosure requirements.
- (2) Acquisition statements must be prepared in accordance with the same accounting principles for all periods presented.
- (3) The notes to the acquisition statements must identify the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements.
- (4) If acquisition statements are prepared using accounting principles that are different from the issuer's GAAP, the acquisition statements for the most recently completed financial year and interim period that are required to be filed must be reconciled to the issuer's GAAP and the notes to the acquisition statements must
  - (a) explain the material differences between the issuer's GAAP and the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements that relate to recognition, measurement, and presentation,
  - (b) quantify the effect of material differences between the issuer's GAAP and the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation, including a tabular reconciliation between net income reported in the acquisition statements and net income computed in accordance with the issuer's GAAP, and

- (c) provide disclosure consistent with the issuer's GAAP to the extent not already reflected in the acquisition statements.
- (5) Despite subsections (1) and (4), if the issuer is required to reconcile its financial statements to Canadian GAAP – Part V, the acquisition statements for the most recently completed financial year and interim period that are required to be filed must be
  - (a) prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP – Part V, or
  - (b) reconciled to Canadian GAAP – Part V and the notes to the acquisition statements must
    - (i) explain the material differences between Canadian GAAP – Part V and the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements that relate to recognition, measurement, and presentation,
    - (ii) quantify the effect of material differences between Canadian GAAP – Part V and the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation, including a tabular reconciliation between net income reported in the acquisition statements and net income computed in accordance with Canadian GAAP – Part V, and
    - (iii) provide disclosure consistent with disclosure requirements of Canadian GAAP – Part V to the extent not already reflected in the acquisition statements.

#### 4.12 Acceptable Auditing Standards for Acquisition Statements —

- (1) Acquisition statements that are required by securities legislation to be audited must be audited in accordance with one of the following auditing standards:
  - (a) Canadian GAAS;
  - (b) U.S. PCAOB GAAS;
  - (c) U.S. AICPA GAAS, if the acquired business or business to be acquired is not an SEC issuer.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), acquisition statements filed by or included in a prospectus of a foreign issuer may be audited in accordance with
  - (a) International Standards on Auditing, if the auditor's report is accompanied by a statement by the auditor that
    - (i) describes any material differences in the form and content of the auditor's report as compared to an auditor's report prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAS, and
    - (ii) indicates that an auditor's report prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAS would express an unmodified opinion, or
  - (b) auditing standards that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the issuer is subject, if the issuer is a designated foreign issuer.
- (3) Acquisition statements must be accompanied by an auditor's report prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the auditor's report must identify the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements.
- (4) If acquisition statements are audited in accordance with paragraph (1)(a), the auditor's report must express an unmodified opinion.
- (5) If acquisition statements are audited in accordance with paragraph (1)(b) or (c), the auditor's report must express an unqualified opinion.
- (6) Despite paragraph (2)(a) and subsections (4) and (5) an auditor's report that accompanies acquisition statements may express a qualification of opinion relating to inventory if

- (a) the issuer includes in the business acquisition report, prospectus or other document containing the acquisition statements, a balance sheet for the acquired business or business to be acquired that is for a date that is subsequent to the date to which the qualification relates, and
- (b) the balance sheet referred to in paragraph (a) is accompanied by an auditor's report that does not express a qualification of opinion relating to closing inventory.

#### 4.13 Financial Information for Acquisitions Accounted for by the Issuer Using the Equity Method —

- (1) If an issuer files, or includes in a prospectus, summarized financial information as to the assets, liabilities and results of operations of an acquired business or business to be acquired that is, or will be, an investment accounted for by the issuer using the equity method, the financial information must
  - (a) meet the requirements in section 4.11 if the term "acquisition statements" in that section is read as "summarized financial information", and
  - (b) disclose the reporting currency for the financial information, and disclose the measurement currency if it is different than the reporting currency.
- (2) If the financial information referred to in subsection (1) is for any completed financial year, the financial information must
  - (a) either
    - (i) meet the requirements in section 4.12 if the term "acquisition statements" in that section is read as "summarized financial information", or
    - (ii) be derived from financial statements that meet the requirements in section 4.12 if the term "acquisition statements" in that section is read as "financial statements from which is derived summarized financial information", and
  - (b) be audited, or derived from financial statements that are audited, by a person or company that is authorized to sign an auditor's report under the laws of a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction, and that meets the professional standards of that jurisdiction.

#### 4.14 Acceptable Accounting Principles for *Pro Forma* Financial Statements —

- (1) *Pro forma* financial statements must be prepared in accordance with the issuer's GAAP.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), if an issuer's financial statements have been reconciled to Canadian GAAP – Part V under subsection 4.7(1) or paragraph 4.9(e), the issuer's *pro forma* financial statements must be prepared in accordance with, or reconciled to, Canadian GAAP – Part V.
- (3) Despite subsection (1), if an issuer's financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the accounting principles referred to in paragraph 4.9(c) and those financial statements are reconciled to U.S. GAAP, the *pro forma* financial statements may be prepared in accordance with, or reconciled to, U.S. GAAP.

#### 4.15 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Foreign Registrants —

- (1) Despite subsection 4.2(2), and subject to subsection (2), financial statements delivered by a foreign registrant may be prepared in accordance with one of the following accounting principles:
  - (a) U.S. GAAP;
  - (b) IFRS;
  - (c) accounting principles that meet the disclosure requirements of a foreign regulatory authority to which the registrant is subject, if it is a foreign registrant incorporated or organized under the laws of that designated foreign jurisdiction;
  - (d) accounting principles that cover substantially the same core subject matter as Canadian GAAP – Part V, including recognition and measurement principles and disclosure requirements, if the notes to the financial statements, interim balance sheets, or interim income statements

- (i) explain the material differences between Canadian GAAP – Part V and the accounting principles used that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation,
  - (ii) quantify the effect of material differences between Canadian GAAP – Part V and the accounting principles used that relate to recognition, measurement, and presentation, and
  - (iii) provide disclosure consistent with disclosure requirements of Canadian GAAP – Part V to the extent not already reflected in the financial statements, interim balance sheets or interim income statements.
- (2) Financial statements, interim balance sheets, and interim income statements delivered by a foreign registrant prepared in accordance with accounting principles specified in paragraph (1)(a), (b) or (d) must be prepared on a non-consolidated basis.

**4.16 Acceptable Auditing Standards for Foreign Registrants** — Despite section 4.3, financial statements delivered by a foreign registrant that are required by securities legislation to be audited may, if the financial statements are accompanied by an auditor's report prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the auditor's report identifies the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, be audited in accordance with

- (a) U.S. PCAOB GAAS or U.S. AICPA GAAS if the auditor's report expresses an unqualified opinion,
- (b) International Standards on Auditing, if the auditor's report is accompanied by a statement by the auditor that
  - (i) describes any material differences in the form and content of the auditor's report as compared to an auditor's report prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAS, and
  - (ii) indicates that an auditor's report prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAS would express an unmodified opinion, or
- (c) auditing standards that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the registrant is subject, if it is a foreign registrant incorporated or organized under the laws of that designated foreign jurisdiction.

## PART 5: EXEMPTIONS

### 5.1 Exemptions —

- (1) The regulator or securities regulatory authority may grant an exemption from this Instrument, in whole or in part, subject to such conditions or restrictions as may be imposed in the exemption.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), in Ontario, only the regulator may grant an exemption.
- (3) Except in Ontario, an exemption referred to in subsection (1) is granted under the statute referred to in Appendix B of National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions* opposite the name of the local jurisdiction.

### 5.2 Certain Exemptions Evidenced by Receipt —

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), without limiting the manner in which an exemption may be evidenced, an exemption from this Instrument as it pertains to financial statements or auditor's reports included in a prospectus, may be evidenced by the issuance of a receipt for the prospectus or an amendment to the prospectus.
- (2) A person or company must not rely on a receipt as evidence of an exemption unless the person or company
  - (a) sent to the regulator or securities regulatory authority, on or before the date the preliminary prospectus or the amendment to the preliminary prospectus or prospectus was filed, a letter or memorandum describing the matters relating to the exemption application, and indicating why consideration should be given to the granting of the exemption, or
  - (b) sent to the regulator or securities regulatory authority the letter or memorandum referred to in paragraph (a) after the date of the preliminary prospectus or the amendment to the preliminary prospectus or prospectus has been filed and receives a written acknowledgement from the securities



regulatory authority or regulator that issuance of the receipt is evidence that the exemption is granted.

- (3) A person or company must not rely on a receipt as evidence of an exemption if the regulator or securities regulatory authority has before, or concurrently with, the issuance of the receipt for the prospectus, sent notice to the person or company that the issuance of a receipt does not evidence the granting of the exemption.
- (4) For the purpose of this section, a reference to a prospectus does not include a preliminary prospectus.

**5.3 Financial Years ending between December 21 and 31, 2010** — Despite subsections 3.1(2) and 4.1(2), Part 3 may be applied by an issuer or registrant to all financial statements, financial information, operating statements and *pro forma* financial statements for periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010.

**5.4 Rate-Regulated Activities** —

- (1) Despite subsections 3.1(2) and 4.1(2),
  - (a) Part 3 may be applied by a qualifying entity to all financial statements, financial information, operating statements and *pro forma* financial statements as if the expression “January 1, 2011” in subsection 3.1(2) were read as “January 1, 2012”, and
  - (b) if the qualifying entity relies on paragraph (a) in respect of a period, Part 4 must be applied as if the expression “January 1, 2011” in subsection 4.1(2) were read as “January 1, 2012”.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a “qualifying entity” means a person or company that
  - (a) has activities subject to rate regulation, as defined in Part V of the Handbook, and
  - (b) is permitted under Canadian GAAP to apply Part V of the Handbook.

**PART 6: REPEAL, TRANSITION AND EFFECTIVE DATE**

- 6.1 Repeal** — National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency*, which came into force on March 30, 2004, is repealed.
- 6.2 Effective Date** — This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.
- 6.3 Existing Exemptions** — A person or company that has obtained an exemption from National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency*, in whole or in part, is exempt from any substantially similar provision of this Instrument to the same extent and on the same conditions, if any, as contained in the exemption, unless the regulator or securities regulatory authority has revoked that exemption.

## APPENDIX E Blackline of the Instrument against Current NI 52-107

### National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, ~~and Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency~~*

#### PART 1: DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

#### 1.1 Definitions — In this Instrument:

“accounting principles” means a body of ~~accounting principles relating to accounting~~ that are generally accepted in a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction and includes, without limitation, ~~IFRS, Canadian GAAP, and U.S. GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards;~~

“acquisition statements” ~~means the financial statements of an acquired business or a business to be acquired, or an operating statements~~ statement for an oil and gas property that is an acquired business or a business to be acquired, that are

(a) \_\_\_\_\_ required to be filed under National Instrument 51-102 ~~or that are~~ Continuous Disclosure Obligations,

(b) \_\_\_\_\_ included in a prospectus; ~~pursuant to Item 35 of Form 41-101F1~~ Information Required in a Prospectus,

(c) \_\_\_\_\_ required to be included in a prospectus under National Instrument 44-101 Short Form Prospectus Distributions, or

(d) \_\_\_\_\_ ~~except in Ontario, included in an offering memorandum required under National Instrument 45-106~~ Prospectus and Registration Exemptions;

“auditing standards” means a body of ~~auditing standards relating to auditing~~ that are generally accepted in a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction and includes, without limitation, ~~Canadian GAAS, U.S. GAAS and International Standards on Auditing, U.S. AICPA GAAS and U.S. PCAOB GAAS;~~

“business acquisition report” means a completed Form 51-102F4 Business Acquisition Report;

“convertible security” means a security of an issuer that is convertible into, or carries the right of the holder to acquire, or of the issuer to cause the acquisition of, a security of the same issuer;

“credit support issuer” means an issuer of securities for which a credit supporter has provided a guarantee or alternative credit support;

“credit supporter” means a person or company that provides a guarantee or alternative credit support for any of the payments to be made by an issuer of securities as stipulated in the terms of the securities or in an agreement governing rights of, or granting rights to, holders of the securities;

“designated foreign issuer” means a foreign issuer

(a) that does not have a class of securities registered under section 12 of the 1934 Act and is not required to file reports under section 15(d) of the 1934 Act,

(b) that is subject to foreign disclosure requirements in a designated foreign jurisdiction, and

(c) for which the total number of equity securities beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, by residents of Canada does not exceed ~~ten~~ 10% per cent, on a fully-diluted basis, of the total number of equity securities of the issuer, calculated in accordance with sections 1.2 and 1.3;

“designated foreign jurisdiction” means Australia, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Italy, Japan, Mexico, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland or the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland;

“exchangeable security” means a security of an issuer that is exchangeable for, or carries the right of the holder to acquire, or of the issuer to cause the acquisition of, a security of another issuer;

“exchange-traded security” means a security that is listed on a recognized exchange or is quoted on a recognized quotation and trade reporting system or is listed on an exchange or quoted on a quotation and trade reporting system that is recognized for the purposes of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation* and National Instrument 23-101 *Trading Rules*;

“executive officer” means, for an issuer, an individual who is

- (a) a chair, vice-chair or president;
- (b) a vice-president in charge of a principal business unit, division or function including sales, finance or production; or
- (c) performing a policy-making function in respect of the issuer;

“financial statements” includes interim financial reports;

“foreign disclosure requirements” means the requirements to which a foreign issuer is subject concerning disclosure made to the public, to securityholders of the issuer, or to a foreign regulatory authority

- (a) relating to the foreign issuer and the trading in its securities, and
- (b) that is made publicly available in the foreign jurisdiction under
  - (i) the securities laws of the foreign jurisdiction in which the principal trading market of the foreign issuer is located, or
  - (ii) the rules of the marketplace that is the principal trading market of the foreign issuer;

“foreign issuer” means an issuer, ~~other than an investment fund,~~ that is incorporated or organized under the laws of a foreign jurisdiction, unless

- (a) outstanding voting securities of the issuer carrying more than 50% ~~per cent~~ of the votes for the election of directors are beneficially owned, ~~directly or indirectly,~~ by residents of Canada, and
- (b) any of the following apply:
  - (i) the majority of the executive officers or directors of the issuer are residents of Canada;
  - (ii) more than 50% ~~per cent~~ of the consolidated assets of the issuer are located in Canada; or
  - (iii) the business of the issuer is administered principally in Canada;

“foreign registrant” means a registrant that is incorporated or organized under the laws of a foreign jurisdiction, ~~except a registrant that satisfies the following conditions: unless~~

- (a) outstanding voting securities of the registrant carrying more than 50% ~~per cent~~ of the votes for the election of directors are beneficially owned, ~~directly or indirectly,~~ by residents of Canada; ~~and~~
- (b) any of the following apply:
  - (i) the majority of the executive officers or directors of the registrant are residents of Canada;
  - (ii) more than 50% ~~per cent~~ of the consolidated assets of the registrant are located in Canada; or
  - (iii) the business of the registrant is administered principally in Canada;

“foreign regulatory authority” means a securities commission, exchange or other securities market regulatory authority in a designated foreign jurisdiction;

“IAS 27” means International Accounting Standard 27 Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements, as amended from time to time;

“IAS 34” means International Accounting Standard 34 Interim Financial Reporting, as amended from time to time;

~~“inter-dealer bond broker” means a person or company that is approved by the Investment Dealers Association under IDA-By-Law Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada under its Rule No. 36 *Inter-Dealer Bond Brokerage Systems*, as amended, and is subject to IDA-By-Law its Rule No. 36 and IDA-Regulation its Rule 2100 *Inter-Dealer Bond Brokerage Systems*, as amended from time to time;~~

~~“IPO venture issuer” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of National Instrument 41-101 *General Prospectus Requirements*;~~

~~“issuer’s GAAP” means the accounting principles used to prepare an issuer’s financial statements, as permitted by this Instrument;~~

~~“marketplace” means~~

- ~~(a) an exchange,~~
- ~~(b) a quotation and trade reporting system,~~
- ~~(c) a person or company not included in paragraph (a) or (b) that
 
  - ~~(i) constitutes, maintains or provides a market or facility for bringing together buyers and sellers of securities,~~
  - ~~(ii) brings together the orders for securities of multiple buyers and sellers, and~~
  - ~~(iii) uses established, non-discretionary methods under which the orders interact with each other, and the buyers and sellers entering the orders agree to the terms of a trade, or~~~~
- ~~(d) a dealer that executes a trade of an exchange-traded security outside of a marketplace,~~

~~but does not include an inter-dealer bond broker;~~

~~“multiple convertible security” means a security of an issuer that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, or carries the right of the holder to acquire, or of the issuer to cause the acquisition of, a convertible security, an exchangeable security or another multiple convertible security;~~

~~“National Instrument 51-102” means National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*;~~

~~“National Instrument 71-102” means National Instrument 71-102 *Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers*;~~

~~“principal trading market” means the published market on which the largest trading volume in the equity securities of the issuer occurred during the issuer’s most recently completed financial year that ended before the date the determination is being made;~~

~~“public enterprise” means a public enterprise determined with reference to the Handbook;~~

~~“published market” means, for a class of securities, a marketplace on which the securities have traded that discloses, regularly in a publication of general and regular paid circulation or in a form that is broadly distributed by electronic means, the prices at which those securities have traded;~~

~~“recognized exchange” means~~

- ~~(a) in Ontario, an exchange recognized by the securities regulatory authority to carry on business as a stock exchange,~~
- ~~(a.1b) in Québec, a person or company authorized by the securities regulatory authority to carry on business as an exchange, and~~
- ~~(bc) in every other jurisdiction of Canada, an exchange recognized by the securities regulatory authority as an exchange, self-regulatory organization or self-regulatory body;~~

“recognized quotation and trade reporting system” means

- (a) in every jurisdiction of Canada other than British Columbia, a quotation and trade reporting system recognized by the securities regulatory authority under securities legislation to carry on business as a quotation and trade reporting system, and
- (b) in British Columbia, a quotation and trade reporting system recognized by the securities regulatory authority under securities legislation as a quotation and trade reporting system or as an exchange;

“SEC issuer” means an issuer that

- (a) has a class of securities registered under section 12 of the 1934 Act or is required to file reports under section 15(d) of the 1934 Act, and
- (b) is not registered or required to be registered as an investment company under the *Investment Company Act of 1940* of the United States of America, as amended from time to time;

“SEC foreign issuer” means a foreign issuer that is also an SEC issuer;

“underlying security” means a security issued or transferred, or to be issued or transferred, in accordance with the terms of a convertible security, an exchangeable security or a multiple convertible security;

“U.S. GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America that the SEC has identified as having substantial authoritative support, as supplemented by Regulation S-X and ~~Regulation S-B~~ under the 1934 Act, as amended from time to time; and

“U.S. AICPA GAAS” means ~~generally accepted auditing standards in the United States of America, as supplemented by the SEC’s rules on auditor independence of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, as amended from time to time~~;

“U.S. PCAOB GAAS” means auditing standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States of America), as amended from time to time;

“venture issuer”.

(a) in the case of acquisition statements required by National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations, has the same meaning as in subsection 1.1(1) of that Instrument, and

(b) in the case of acquisition statements referred to in paragraph (b), (c) or (d) of the definition of “acquisition statements”, has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of National Instrument 41-101 General Prospectus Requirements.

## 1.2 Determination of Canadian Shareholders for Calculation of Designated Foreign Issuer and Foreign Issuer

(1) For the purposes of paragraph (c) of the definition of “designated foreign issuer” ~~and paragraph 5.1(c) in section 1.1 and for the purposes of paragraphs 3.9(1)(c) and 4.9(c)~~, a reference to equity securities beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, by residents of Canada, includes

- (a) ~~the~~any underlying securities that are equity securities of the foreign issuer, and
- (b) the equity securities of the foreign issuer represented by an American depository receipt or an American depository share issued by a depository holding equity securities of the foreign issuer.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (a) of the definition of “foreign issuer”, in section 1.1, securities represented by American depository receipts or American depository shares issued by a depository holding voting securities of the foreign issuer must be included as outstanding in determining both the number of votes attached to securities beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, by residents of Canada and the number of votes attached to all of the issuer’s outstanding voting securities.

1.3 **Timing for Calculation of Designated Foreign Issuer, Foreign Issuer and Foreign Registrant**—For the purposes of paragraph (c) of the definition of “designated foreign issuer”, in section 1.1, paragraph (a) of the definition of “foreign issuer” in section 1.1, and paragraph (a) of the definition of “foreign registrant”, in section 1.1, the calculation is made

- (a) if the issuer has not completed one financial year, on the earlier of
  - (i) the date that is 90 days before the date of its prospectus, and
  - (ii) the date that it became a reporting issuer; and
- (b) for all other issuers and for registrants, on the first day of the most recent financial year or ~~year-to-date~~ interim period for which ~~operating results are~~ financial performance is presented in the financial statements or interim financial information filed or delivered or included in the issuer's a prospectus.

#### 1.4 Interpretation —

- (1) **Interpretation of “prospectus”**—For the purposes of this Instrument, a reference to “prospectus” includes a preliminary prospectus, a prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary prospectus and an amendment to a prospectus.
- (2) **Interpretation of “included”**—For the purposes of this Instrument, a reference to information being “included in” another document means information reproduced in the document or incorporated into the document by reference.

### PART 2: APPLICATION

#### 2.1 Application —

- (1) This Instrument does not apply to investment funds.
- (2) This Instrument applies to
  - (a) all ~~annual~~ financial statements and interim financial statements ~~information~~ delivered by registrants to the securities regulatory authority, ~~or regulator under National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements and Exemptions,~~
  - (b) all ~~annual, interim and pro forma~~ financial statements filed, ~~or included in a document that is filed,~~ financial statements filed, or included in a document that is filed, by an issuer under National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations or National Instrument 71-102, 102 Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers,
  - (c) all ~~annual, interim and pro forma~~ financial statements included in
    - (i) ~~a prospectus or a take-over bid circular or any other document that is filed, or included in a document that is filed, by or in connection with an issuer, or~~
    - (ii) ~~except in Ontario, an offering memorandum required to be delivered by an issuer under National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus and Registration Exemptions,~~
  - (d) any ~~operating statements~~ statement for an oil and gas property that is an acquired business or a business to be acquired, that ~~are~~ is
    - (i) ~~filed by an issuer~~ under National Instrument 51-102 ~~or that are~~ Continuous Disclosure Obligations,
    - (ii) ~~included in a prospectus or a take-over bid circular filed, or included in a document that is filed, or any other document that is filed by or in connection with an issuer, or~~
    - (iii) ~~except in Ontario, included in an offering memorandum required to be delivered by an issuer under National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus and Registration Exemptions,~~
  - (e) any other ~~annual, interim or pro forma~~ financial statement ~~filed~~ statements filed, or included in a document that is filed, by a reporting issuer, and
  - (f) summary financial information that ~~is filed under National Instrument 51-102 or that is included in a prospectus or a take-over bid circular filed, or included in a document that is filed, that is~~

- (i) ~~derived from a for a credit supporter or credit support issuer's consolidated financial statements, or that is~~
- (ii) ~~i) filed under National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*,~~
- (ii) ~~included in a prospectus, take-over bid circular or any other document that is filed by or in connection with an issuer, or~~
- (iii) ~~except in Ontario, included in an offering memorandum required to be delivered by an issuer under National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*,~~
- (g) ~~summarized financial information as to the assets, liabilities and results of operations of a business relating to an acquisition that is, or will be, an investment accounted for by the issuer using the equity method of an acquired business or business to be acquired that is, or will be, an investment accounted for by the issuer using the equity method, that is~~
- (i) ~~filed by an issuer under National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*,~~
- (ii) ~~included in a prospectus, take-over bid circular or any other document that is filed by or in connection with an issuer, or~~
- (iii) ~~except in Ontario, included in an offering memorandum required to be delivered by an issuer under National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*, and~~
- (h) ~~pro forma financial statements~~
- (i) ~~filed, or included in a document that is filed, by an issuer under National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* or National Instrument 71-102 *Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers*,~~
- (ii) ~~included in a prospectus, take-over bid circular or any other document that is filed by or in connection with an issuer, or~~
- (iii) ~~otherwise filed, or included in a document that is filed, by a reporting issuer.~~

**PART 3:**

**RULES APPLYING TO FINANCIAL YEARS BEGINNING ON OR AFTER JANUARY 1, 2011**

**3.1 Definitions and Application —**

- (1) ~~In this Part:~~

~~“publicly accountable enterprise” means a publicly accountable enterprise as defined in the Handbook;~~

~~“private enterprise” means a private enterprise as defined in the Handbook.~~

- (2) ~~This Part applies to financial statements, financial information, operating statements and pro forma financial statements for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.~~

**3.2 Acceptable Accounting Principles — General Requirements —**

- (1) ~~Financial statements referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(b), (c) and (e), other than acquisition statements, must~~
- (a) ~~be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, and~~
- (b) ~~disclose~~
- (i) ~~in the case of annual financial statements, an unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS, and~~
- (ii) ~~in the case of an interim financial report, an unreserved statement of compliance with IAS 34.~~

- (2) Despite subsection (1), in the case of an interim financial report that is not required under securities legislation to provide comparative interim financial information,
- (a) the statement of financial position, statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity, statement of cash flows and explanatory notes must be prepared in accordance with IAS 34 other than the requirement in IAS 34 to include comparative financial information; and
  - (b) the interim financial report must disclose that
    - (i) it does not comply with IAS 34 because it does not include comparative interim financial information, and
    - (ii) the statement of financial position, statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity, statement of cash flows and explanatory notes have been prepared in accordance with IAS 34 other than the requirement in IAS 34 to include comparative financial information.
- (3) Financial statements and interim financial information referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(a) must
- (a) be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, except that any investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates must be accounted for as specified for separate financial statements in IAS 27, and
  - (b) in the case of annual financial statements,
    - (i) include the following statement:

These financial statements are prepared in accordance with the financial reporting framework specified in [insert "paragraph 3.2(3)(a)", "subsection 3.2(4)" or "section 3.15" as applicable] of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* for financial statements delivered by registrants.
    - and
    - (ii) describe the financial reporting framework used to prepare the financial statements.
- (4) Despite paragraph (3)(a), financial statements and interim financial information referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(a) for periods relating to a financial year beginning in 2011 may be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, except that
- (a) any investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates must be accounted for as specified for separate financial statements in IAS 27,
  - (b) comparative information relating to the preceding financial year must be excluded, and
  - (c) the first day of the financial year to which the financial statements or interim financial information relates must be used as the date of transition to the financial reporting framework.
- (5) Financial statements must be prepared in accordance with the same accounting principles for all periods presented in the financial statements.
- (6) Financial information referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(f) and (g) must
- (a) present the line items for summary financial information or summarized financial information required by National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions* or National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*, as the case may be, and
  - (b) in the case of summarized financial information of an acquired business or business to be acquired that is, or will be, an investment accounted for by the issuer using the equity method,
    - (i) be prepared using accounting policies that



(A) are permitted by one of Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, IFRS, U.S. GAAP or Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, and

(B) would apply to the information if the information were presented as part of a complete set of financial statements,

(ii) include the following statement:

This information is prepared in accordance with the financial reporting framework specified in subsection 3.2(6) of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* for summarized financial information of a business accounted for using the equity method.

and

(iii) describe the accounting policies used to prepare the information.

### **3.3 Acceptable Auditing Standards — General Requirements —**

(1) Financial statements, other than acquisition statements, that are required by securities legislation to be audited must

(a) be audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS and be accompanied by an auditor's report that

(i) expresses an unmodified opinion,

(ii) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued an auditor's report,

(iii) is in the form specified by Canadian GAAS for an audit of financial statements prepared in accordance with a fair presentation framework, and

(iv) refers to IFRS as the applicable fair presentation framework if the financial statements are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, and

(b) if the issuer or registrant has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were audited by a predecessor auditor, be accompanied by the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods.

(2) Paragraph (1)(b) does not apply to financial statements referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(a) and (b) if the auditor's report described in paragraph (1)(a) refers to the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods.

**3.4 Acceptable Auditors** — An auditor's report filed by an issuer or delivered by a registrant must be prepared and signed by a person or company that is authorized to sign an auditor's report under the laws of a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction, and that meets the professional standards of that jurisdiction.

### **3.5 Presentation and Functional Currencies —**

(1) The presentation currency must be prominently displayed in financial statements.

(2) Financial statements must disclose the functional currency if it is different than the presentation currency.

### **3.6 Credit Supporters —**

(1) Unless subsection 3.2(1) applies, if a credit support issuer files, or includes in a prospectus, financial statements of a credit supporter, the credit supporter's financial statements must

(a) be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles and audited in accordance with the auditing standards that would apply under this Instrument if the credit supporter were to file financial statements referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(b), and

- (b) identify the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.
- (2) If a credit support issuer files, or includes in a prospectus, summary financial information for the credit supporter or credit support issuer,
  - (a) the summary financial information must, in addition to satisfying other requirements in this Instrument
    - (i) prominently display the presentation currency, and
    - (ii) disclose the functional currency if it is different from the presentation currency, and
  - (b) the amounts presented in the summary financial information must be derived from financial statements of the credit supporter or credit support issuer that, if required by securities legislation to be audited, are audited in accordance with the auditing standards that would apply under this Instrument if the credit supporter or credit support issuer, as the case may be, were to file financial statements referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(b).

### **3.7 Acceptable Accounting Principles for SEC Issuers —**

- (1) Despite subsection 3.2(1), an SEC issuer's financial statements referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(b), (c) and (e) and financial information referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(f) and (g) that are filed with or delivered to a securities regulatory authority or regulator, other than acquisition statements, may be prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP.
- (2) The notes to the financial statements referred to in subsection (1) must identify the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.

### **3.8 Acceptable Auditing Standards for SEC Issuers —**

- (1) Despite subsection 3.3(1), an SEC issuer's financial statements referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(b), (c) and (e) and financial information referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(f) and (g) that are filed with or delivered to a securities regulatory authority or regulator, other than acquisition statements, and that are required by securities legislation to be audited, may be audited in accordance with U.S. PCAOB GAAS if the financial statements are accompanied by
  - (a) an auditor's report prepared in accordance with U.S. PCAOB GAAS that
    - (i) expresses an unqualified opinion,
    - (ii) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued an auditor's report, and
    - (iii) identifies the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, and
  - (b) the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods, if the issuer has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were audited by the predecessor auditor.
- (2) Paragraph (1)(b) does not apply to financial statements referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(b) if the auditor's report described in paragraph (1)(a) refers to the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods.

### **3.9 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Foreign Issuers —**

- (1) Despite subsection 3.2(1), a foreign issuer's financial statements referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(b), (c) and (e) that are filed with or delivered to a securities regulatory authority or regulator, other than acquisition statements, may be prepared in accordance with
  - (a) IFRS,
  - (b) U.S. GAAP, if the issuer is an SEC foreign issuer,

- (c) accounting principles that meet the disclosure requirements for foreign private issuers, as that term is defined for the purposes of the 1934 Act, if
- (i) the issuer is an SEC foreign issuer,
- (ii) on the last day of the most recently completed financial year the total number of equity securities of the issuer beneficially owned by residents of Canada does not exceed 10%, on a fully-diluted basis, of the total number of equity securities of the issuer, and
- (iii) the financial statements include any reconciliation to U.S. GAAP required by the SEC, or
- (d) accounting principles that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the issuer is subject, if the issuer is a designated foreign issuer.
- (2) The notes to the financial statements must identify the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.

### **3.10 Acceptable Auditing Standards for Foreign Issuers —**

- (1) Despite subsection 3.3(1), a foreign issuer's financial statements referred to in paragraphs 2.1(2)(b), (c) and (e) that are filed with or delivered to a securities regulatory authority or regulator, other than acquisition statements, that are required by securities legislation to be audited may be audited in accordance with
- (a) International Standards on Auditing if the financial statements are accompanied by
- (i) an auditor's report that
- (A) expresses an unmodified opinion,
- (B) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued the auditor's report,
- (C) identifies the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, and
- (D) is prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit, and
- (ii) the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods, if the issuer has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were audited by the predecessor auditor,
- (b) U.S. PCAOB GAAS if the financial statements are accompanied by
- (i) an auditor's report that
- (A) expresses an unqualified opinion,
- (B) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued the auditor's report,
- (C) identifies the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, and
- (D) is prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit, and
- (ii) the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods, if the issuer has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were audited by the predecessor auditor, or
- (c) auditing standards that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the issuer is subject if

- (i) the issuer is a designated foreign issuer.
  - (ii) the financial statements are accompanied by an auditor's report prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit, and
  - (iii) the auditor's report identifies the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.
- (2) Subparagraph (1)(a)(ii) or (b)(ii) does not apply to financial statements referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(b) if the auditor's report described in subparagraph (1)(a)(i) or (b)(i), as the case may be, refers to the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods.

### **3.11 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Acquisition Statements —**

- (1) Acquisition statements must be prepared in accordance with one of the following accounting principles:
- (a) Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises;
  - (b) IFRS;
  - (c) U.S. GAAP;
  - (d) accounting principles that meet the disclosure requirements for foreign private issuers, as that term is defined for the purposes of the 1934 Act, if
    - (i) the issuer or the acquired business or business to be acquired is an SEC foreign issuer,
    - (ii) on the last day of the most recently completed financial year the total number of equity securities of the SEC foreign issuer beneficially owned by residents of Canada does not exceed 10%, on a fully-diluted basis, of the total number of equity securities of the SEC foreign issuer, and
    - (iii) the financial statements include any reconciliation to U.S. GAAP required by the SEC;
  - (e) accounting principles that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the issuer or the acquired business or business to be acquired is subject, if
    - (i) the issuer or business is a designated foreign issuer, and
    - (ii) in the case where the issuer's GAAP differs from the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements, for the most recently completed financial year and interim period presented, the notes to the acquisition statements:
      - (A) describe the material differences between the issuer's GAAP and the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation, and
      - (B) quantify the effect of each difference referred to in clause (A) and include a tabular reconciliation between profit or loss reported in the acquisition statements and profit or loss computed in accordance with the issuer's GAAP;
  - (f) Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises if
    - (i) the acquisition statements consolidate any subsidiaries and account for significantly influenced investees and joint ventures using the equity method,
    - (ii) financial statements for the acquired business or business to be acquired were not previously prepared in accordance with one of the accounting principles specified in paragraphs (a) to (e) for the periods presented in the acquisition statements,
    - (iii) the acquisition statements are accompanied by a notice stating:

These financial statements are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, which are Canadian accounting standards for private enterprises in Part II of the Handbook.

The recognition, measurement and disclosure requirements of Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises differ from those of Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, which are International Financial Reporting Standards incorporated into the Handbook.

The *pro forma* financial statements included in the document include adjustments relating to the [insert “acquired business” or “business to be acquired” as applicable] and present *pro forma* information prepared using principles that are consistent with the accounting principles used by the issuer.

and,

- (iv) in the case of acquisition statements included in a document filed by an issuer that is not a venture issuer, and is not an IPO venture issuer, for all financial years and the most recently completed interim period presented, the notes to the acquisition statements
- (A) describe the material differences between the issuer’s GAAP and the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation,
  - (B) quantify the effect of each difference referred to in clause (A), and include a tabular reconciliation between profit or loss reported in the acquisition statements and profit or loss computed in accordance with the issuer’s GAAP, and
  - (C) for each difference referred to in clause (A) that relates to measurement, disclose and discuss the material inputs or assumptions underlying the measurement of the relevant amount computed in accordance with the issuer’s GAAP, consistent with the disclosure requirements of the issuer’s GAAP.
- (2) Acquisition statements must be prepared in accordance with the same accounting principles for all periods presented.
- (3) Acquisition statements to which paragraph (1)(a) applies must disclose
- (a) in the case of annual financial statements, an unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS, and
  - (b) in the case of interim financial reports, an unreserved statement of compliance with IAS 34.
- (4) Unless paragraph (1)(a) applies, the notes to the acquisition statements must identify the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements.
- (5) Despite subsections (1), (2) and (4), if acquisition statements are an operating statement for an oil and gas property that is an acquired business or business to be acquired
- (a) the operating statement must include at least the following line items:
    - (i) gross revenue;
    - (ii) royalty expenses;
    - (iii) production costs;
    - (iv) operating income;
  - (b) the line items in the operating statement must be prepared using accounting policies that
    - (i) are permitted by one of Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, IFRS, U.S. GAAP or Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, and

- (ii) would apply to those line items if those line items were presented as part of a complete set of financial statements, and
- (c) the operating statement must
- (i) include the following statement:
- This operating statement is prepared in accordance with the financial reporting framework specified in subsection 3.11(5) of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* for an operating statement.
- and
- (ii) describe the accounting policies used to prepare the operating statement.
- (6) Despite subsections (1), (2) and (4), if the acquisition statements are based on information from the financial records of another entity whose operations included the acquired business or the business to be acquired and there are no separate financial records for the acquired business or the business to be acquired,
- (a) the acquisition statements must be prepared in accordance with one of Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, IFRS, U.S. GAAP or Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises and, in addition, must include
- (i) all assets and liabilities directly attributable to the acquired business or business to be acquired,
- (ii) all revenue and expenses directly attributable to the acquired business or business to be acquired,
- (iii) if there are expenses for the acquired business or business to be acquired that are common expenses shared with the other entity, a portion of those expenses allocated on a reasonable basis to the acquired business or business to be acquired, and
- (iv) income and capital taxes calculated as if the entity had been a separate legal entity and had filed a separate tax return for the period presented,
- (b) the acquisition statements must include the following statement:
- The financial statements are prepared in accordance with a financial reporting framework specified in subsection 3.11(6) of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* for carve-out financial statements.
- (c) the acquisition statements must describe the financial reporting framework used to prepare the acquisition statements, including the method of allocation for each significant line item, and
- (d) in the case of acquisition statements prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises
- (i) the acquisition statements must consolidate any subsidiaries and account for significantly influenced investees and joint ventures using the equity method,
- (ii) the acquisition statements must be accompanied by a notice stating:
- These financial statements are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, which are Canadian accounting standards for private enterprises in Part II of the Handbook.
- The recognition, measurement and disclosure requirements of Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises differ from those of Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, which are International Financial Reporting Standards incorporated into the Handbook.

The *pro forma* financial statements included in the document include adjustments relating to the [insert “acquired business” or “business to be acquired” as applicable] and present *pro forma* information prepared using principles that are consistent with the accounting principles used by the issuer.

and

- (iii) in the case of acquisition statements included in a document filed by an issuer that is not a venture issuer, and is not an IPO venture issuer, for all financial years and the most recently completed interim period presented, the notes to the acquisition statements must
- (A) describe the material differences between the issuer’s GAAP and the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation,
- (B) quantify the effect of each difference referred to in clause (A), and include a tabular reconciliation between profit or loss reported in the acquisition statements and profit or loss computed in accordance with the issuer’s GAAP, and
- (C) for each difference referred to in clause (A) that relates to measurement, disclose and discuss the material inputs or assumptions underlying the measurement of the relevant amount computed in accordance with the issuer’s GAAP, consistent with the disclosure requirements of the issuer’s GAAP.

### 3.12 Acceptable Auditing Standards for Acquisition Statements —

- (1) Acquisition statements that are required by securities legislation to be audited must be accompanied by an auditor’s report and audited in accordance with one of the following auditing standards:
- (a) Canadian GAAS;
- (b) International Standards on Auditing;
- (c) U.S. PCAOB GAAS;
- (d) U.S. AICPA GAAS, if the acquired business or business to be acquired is not an SEC issuer;
- (e) auditing standards that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the issuer is subject, if the issuer is a designated foreign issuer.
- (2) The auditor’s report must,
- (a) if paragraph (1)(a) or (b) applies, express an unmodified opinion,
- (b) if paragraph (1)(c) or (d) applies, express an unqualified opinion,
- (c) unless paragraph (1)(e) applies, identify all financial periods presented for which the auditor’s report applies,
- (d) identify the auditing standards used to conduct the audit,
- (e) identify the accounting principles used or, if subsection 3.11(5) or (6) applies, the financial reporting framework used, to prepare the acquisition statements, unless the auditor’s report accompanies acquisition statements prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises and audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS, and
- (f) if paragraph (1) (a) or (b) applies and subsection 3.11(5) does not,
- (i) be in the form specified by the standards referred to in paragraph (1)(a) or (b), as applicable, for an audit of financial statements prepared in accordance with a fair presentation framework, and

- (ii) refer to IFRS as the applicable fair presentation framework if the financial statements are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises.
- (3) Despite paragraphs (2)(a) and (b), an auditor's report that accompanies acquisition statements may express a qualification of opinion relating to inventory if
  - (a) the issuer includes in the business acquisition report, prospectus or other document containing the acquisition statements, a statement of financial position for the acquired business or business to be acquired that is for a date that is subsequent to the date to which the qualification relates, and
  - (b) the statement of financial position referred to in paragraph (a) is accompanied by an auditor's report that does not express a qualification of opinion relating to closing inventory.

### 3.13 Financial Information for Acquisitions Accounted for by the Issuer Using the Equity Method —

- (1) If an issuer files, or includes in a prospectus, summarized financial information of an acquired business or business to be acquired that is, or will be, an investment accounted for by the issuer using the equity method, the financial information must
  - (a) meet the requirements in subsections 3.11(1), (2) and (4) if the term "acquisition statements" in those subsections is read as "summarized financial information", and
  - (b) disclose the presentation currency for the financial information, and disclose the functional currency if it is different than the presentation currency.
- (2) If the financial information referred to in subsection (1) is required by securities legislation to be audited or derived from audited financial statements, the financial information must
  - (a) either
    - (i) meet the requirements in section 3.12 if the term "acquisition statements" in that section is read as "summarized financial information", or
    - (ii) be derived from financial statements that meet the requirements in section 3.12 if the term "acquisition statements" in that section is read as "financial statements from which is derived summarized financial information", and
  - (b) be audited, or derived from financial statements that are audited, by a person or company that is authorized to sign an auditor's report under the laws of a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction, and that meets the professional standards of that jurisdiction.

### 3.14 Acceptable Accounting Policies for Pro Forma Financial Statements —

- (1) An issuer's pro forma financial statements must be prepared using accounting policies that
  - (a) are permitted by the issuer's GAAP, and
  - (b) would apply to the information presented in the pro forma financial statements if that information were included in the issuer's financial statements for the same period as that of the pro forma financial statements.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), if an issuer's financial statements include, or are accompanied by, a reconciliation to U.S. GAAP, the issuer's pro forma financial statements for the same period as the issuer's financial statements may be prepared using accounting policies that
  - (a) are permitted by U.S. GAAP, and
  - (b) would apply to the information presented in the pro forma financial statements if that information were included in the reconciliation.
- (3) Despite subsection (1), if the accounting principles used to prepare an issuer's most recent annual financial statements differ from the accounting principles used to prepare the issuer's interim financial report for a



subsequent period, the issuer may prepare a *pro forma* income statement for the same period as that of its most recent annual financial statements using accounting policies that

- (a) are permitted by the accounting principles that were used to prepare the issuer's interim financial report, and
- (b) would apply to the information presented in the *pro forma* income statement if that information were included in the issuer's interim financial report.

**3.15 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Foreign Registrants** — Despite paragraph 3.2 (3)(a), financial statements and interim financial information delivered by a foreign registrant may be prepared in accordance with

- (a) IFRS, except that any investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates must be accounted for as specified for separate financial statements in IAS 27,
- (b) U.S. GAAP, except that any investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates must be accounted for as specified for separate financial statements in IAS 27, or
- (c) accounting principles that meet the disclosure requirements of a foreign regulatory authority to which the registrant is subject, if it is a foreign registrant incorporated or organized under the laws of that designated foreign jurisdiction.

**3.16 Acceptable Auditing Standards for Foreign Registrants** —

(1) Despite subsection 3.3(1), financial statements referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(a) that are delivered by a foreign registrant and required by securities legislation to be audited may be audited in accordance with

- (a) International Standards on Auditing if the financial statements are accompanied by
  - (i) an auditor's report that
    - (A) expresses an unmodified opinion,
    - (B) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued the auditor's report,
    - (C) identifies the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, and
    - (D) is prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit, and
  - (ii) the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods, if the foreign registrant has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were audited by the predecessor auditor.

(b) U.S. PCAOB GAAS or U.S. AICPA GAAS if the financial statements are accompanied by

- (i) an auditor's report that
  - (A) expresses an unqualified opinion,
  - (B) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued the auditor's report,
  - (C) identifies the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, and
  - (D) is prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit, and
- (ii) the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods, if the foreign registrant has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial

statements were audited by the predecessor auditor, or

(c) auditing standards that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the registrant is subject if

(i) it is a foreign registrant incorporated or organized under the laws of that designated foreign jurisdiction,

(ii) the financial statements are accompanied by an auditor's report prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit, and

(iii) the auditor's report identifies the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.

(2) Subparagraph (1)(a)(ii) or (b)(ii) does not apply if the auditor's report described in subparagraph (1)(a)(i) or (b)(i), as the case may be, refers to the predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods.

### **PART 3 GENERAL RULES**

#### **PART 4: RULES APPLYING TO FINANCIAL YEARS BEGINNING BEFORE JANUARY 1, 2011**

##### **4.1 Definitions and Application —**

(1) In this Part:

"Canadian GAAP - Part V" means generally accepted accounting principles determined with reference to Part V of the Handbook applicable to public enterprises;

"public enterprise" means a public enterprise as defined in Part V of the Handbook.

(2) This Part applies to financial statements, financial information, operating statements and pro forma financial statements for periods relating to financial years beginning before January 1, 2011.

##### **3.14.2 Acceptable Accounting Principles — General Requirements —**

(1) Financial statements, other than financial statements delivered by registrants and acquisition statements, must be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP — Part V.

(2) Financial statements, other than acquisition statements and interim financial information delivered by a registrant to the securities regulatory authority, must be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP as applicable to public enterprises — Part V except that the financial statements and interim financial information must be prepared on a non-consolidated basis.

(23) Financial statements must be prepared in accordance with the same accounting principles for all periods presented in the financial statements.

(34) The notes to the financial statements must identify the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.

##### **3.24.3 Acceptable Auditing Standards — General Requirements —** Financial statements, other than acquisition statements, that are required by securities legislation to be audited must be audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS and be accompanied by an auditor's report that

(a) does not contain a reservation;

(a) expresses an unmodified opinion,

(b) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued an auditor's report,

(c) refers to the former predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods, if the issuer or registrant has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were

audited by a ~~different~~the predecessor auditor, and

- (d) identifies the ~~auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.~~

**3.34.4 Acceptable Auditors** — An auditor's report filed by an issuer or delivered by a registrant must be prepared and signed by a person or company that is authorized to sign an auditor's report by under the laws of a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction, and that meets the professional standards of that jurisdiction.

**3.44.5 Measurement and Reporting Currencies** —

- (1) The reporting currency must be disclosed on the face page of the financial statements or in the notes to the financial statements unless the financial statements are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP — Part V and the reporting currency is the Canadian dollar.
- (2) The notes to the financial statements must disclose the measurement currency if it is different than the reporting currency.

**4.6 Credit Supporters** —

- (1) Unless subsection 4.2(1) applies, if a credit support issuer files, or includes in a prospectus, financial statements of a credit supporter, the credit supporter's financial statements must
- (a) be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles and audited in accordance with the auditing standards that apply under this Instrument if the credit supporter were to file financial statements referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(b).
- (b) identify the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, and
- (c) disclose the reporting currency for the financial statements, and disclose the measurement currency if it is different than the reporting currency.

**3.5 Financial Information Derived from a Credit Support Issuer's Consolidated Financial Statements** —

- (2) If a credit support issuer files, or includes in a prospectus, summary financial information derived ~~from~~for the credit supporter or credit support issuer's consolidated financial statements,
- (a) ~~the credit support issuer's consolidated~~summary financial statements ~~must be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP as applicable to public enterprises for all periods presented in the financial statements and in the case of annual audited consolidated financial statements,~~information must
- (i) be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles that this Instrument requires to be used in preparing financial statements if the credit supporter or credit support issuer, as the case may be, were to file financial statements referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(b).
- (i) ~~be audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS and~~
- (ii) ~~be accompanied by an auditor's report that~~
- (A) ~~does not contain a reservation, and~~
- (B) ~~is prepared and signed by a person or company that is authorized to sign an auditor's report by the laws of a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction, and that meets the professional standards of that jurisdiction;~~
- (b) ~~the financial information must disclose that the credit support issuer's consolidated financial statements from which the financial information is derived were prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP as applicable to public enterprises; and~~
- (c) ~~the financial information must disclose the reporting currency for the~~
- (ii) identify the accounting principles used to prepare the summary financial information, and disclose the measurement currency if it is different than the reporting currency.

- (iii) disclose the reporting currency for the financial information, and disclose the measurement currency if it is different than the reporting currency, and

**PART 4  
EXEMPTIONS FOR SEC ISSUERS**

- (b) the amounts presented in the summary financial information must be derived from financial statements of the credit supporter or credit support issuer that, if required by securities legislation to be audited, are audited in accordance with the auditing standards that apply under this Instrument if the credit supporter or credit support issuer, as the case may be, were to file financial statements referred to in paragraph 2.1(2)(b).

**4.14.7 Acceptable Accounting Principles for SEC Issuers —**

- (1) Despite subsections 3.14.2(1) and ~~(3)~~3.1(2), financial statements of an SEC issuer that are filed with or delivered to a securities regulatory authority or regulator, other than acquisition statements, may be prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP provided that, if the SEC issuer previously filed or included in a prospectus financial statements prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP — Part V, the SEC issuer complies with the following:
- (a) the notes to the first two sets of the issuer's annual financial statements after the change from Canadian GAAP — Part V to U.S. GAAP and the notes to the issuer's interim financial statements for interim periods during those two years
- (i) explain the material differences between Canadian GAAP ~~as applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~ and U.S. GAAP that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation,
- (ii) quantify the effect of material differences between Canadian GAAP ~~as applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~ and U.S. GAAP that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation, including a tabular reconciliation between net income reported in the financial statements and net income computed in accordance with Canadian GAAP ~~as applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~, and
- (iii) provide disclosure consistent with disclosure requirements of Canadian GAAP ~~as applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~ to the extent not already reflected in the financial statements;
- (b) financial information for any comparative periods that were previously reported in accordance with Canadian GAAP — Part V are presented as follows:
- (i) as previously reported in accordance with Canadian GAAP — Part V,
- (ii) as restated and presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP, and
- (iii) supported by an accompanying note that
- (A) explains the material differences between Canadian GAAP — Part V and U.S. GAAP that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation, and
- (B) quantifies the effect of material differences between Canadian GAAP — Part V and U.S. GAAP that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation, including a tabular reconciliation between net income as previously reported in the financial statements in accordance with Canadian GAAP — Part V and net income as restated and presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP, and
- (c) if the SEC issuer has filed financial statements prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP — Part V for one or more interim periods of the current year, those interim financial statements are restated in accordance with U.S. GAAP and comply with paragraphs (a) and (b).
- (2) The comparative information specified in subparagraph 4.1(1)(b)(i) may be presented on the face of the balance sheet and statements of income and cash flow or in the note to the financial statements required by subparagraph 4.1(1)(b)(iii).

**4.24.8 Acceptable Auditing Standards for SEC Issuers** — Despite section ~~3.2,4.3~~, financial statements of an SEC issuer that are filed with or delivered to ~~the~~ securities regulatory authority or regulator, other than acquisition statements, ~~and~~ that are required by securities legislation to be audited, ~~may be audited in accordance with U.S. PCAOB GAAS if the financial statements are accompanied by an auditor's report prepared in accordance with U.S. PCAOB GAAS that~~

- (a) ~~contains~~ expresses an unqualified opinion,
- (b) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued an auditor's report,
- (c) refers to the ~~former~~predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods, if the issuer has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were audited by a ~~different~~the predecessor auditor, and
- (d) identifies ~~the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.~~

## PART 5 EXEMPTIONS FOR FOREIGN ISSUERS

**5.14.9 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Foreign Issuers** — Despite subsection ~~3.14.2(1)~~, financial statements of a foreign issuer that are filed with or delivered to a securities regulatory authority or regulator, other than acquisition statements, may be prepared in accordance with one of the following accounting principles:

- (a) U.S. GAAP, if the issuer is an SEC foreign issuer;
- (b) ~~International Financial Reporting Standards;~~  
IFRS;
- (c) accounting principles that meet the disclosure requirements for foreign private issuers, as that term is defined for the purposes of the 1934 Act, if
  - (i) the issuer is an SEC foreign issuer,
  - (ii) on the last day of the most recently completed financial year the total number of equity securities of the issuer beneficially owned directly or indirectly by residents of Canada does not exceed 10%~~ten per cent~~, on a fully-diluted basis, of the total number of equity securities of the issuer, and
  - (iii) the financial statements include any reconciliation to U.S. GAAP required by the SEC;
- (d) accounting principles that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the issuer is subject, if the issuer is a designated foreign issuer; ~~or~~
- (e) accounting principles that cover substantially the same core subject matter as Canadian GAAP ~~— Part V~~, including recognition and measurement principles and disclosure requirements, if the notes to the financial statements
  - (i) explain the material differences between Canadian GAAP ~~applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~ and the accounting principles used that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation,
  - (ii) quantify the effect of material differences between Canadian GAAP ~~applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~ and the accounting principles used that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation, including a tabular reconciliation between net income reported in the issuer's financial statements and net income computed in accordance with Canadian GAAP ~~applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~, and
  - (iii) provide disclosure consistent with Canadian GAAP ~~applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~ requirements to the extent not already reflected in the financial statements.

**5.24.10 Acceptable Auditing Standards for Foreign Issuers** — Despite section ~~3.2,4.3~~, financial statements of a foreign issuer that are filed with or delivered to a securities regulatory authority or regulator, other than acquisition statements, that are required by securities legislation to be audited may, if the financial statements are accompanied by an auditor's report prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the auditor's report identifies the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, be audited in accordance with

- (a) U.S. PCAOB GAAS, if the auditor's report
- (i) ~~contains~~ expresses an unqualified opinion;
  - (ii) identifies all financial periods presented for which the auditor has issued an auditor's report; and
  - (iii) refers to the ~~former~~predecessor auditor's reports on the comparative periods, if the issuer has changed its auditor and one or more of the comparative periods presented in the financial statements were audited by a ~~different~~the predecessor auditor, and
  - (iv) ~~identifies the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements;~~
- (b) International Standards on Auditing, if the auditor's report is accompanied by a statement by the auditor that
- (i) describes any material differences in the form and content of the auditor's report as compared to an auditor's report prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAS, and
  - (ii) indicates that an auditor's report prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAS would ~~not contain a reservation~~express an unmodified opinion, or
- (c) auditing standards that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the issuer is subject, if the issuer is a designated foreign issuer, ~~if the financial statements are accompanied by an auditor's report prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to audit the financial statements and the auditor's report identifies the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.~~

**PART 6  
REQUIREMENTS FOR ACQUISITION STATEMENTS**

**6.14.11 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Acquisition Statements —**

- (1) Acquisition statements ~~included in a business acquisition report or included in a prospectus~~ must be prepared in accordance with anyone of the following accounting principles:
- (a) Canadian GAAP applicable to public enterprises ~~— Part V~~;
  - (b) U.S. GAAP;
  - (c) ~~International Financial Reporting Standards;~~
  - (c) IFRS;
  - (d) accounting principles that meet the disclosure requirements for foreign private issuers, as that term is defined for the purposes of the 1934 Act, if
    - (i) ~~(i)~~ the issuer or the acquired business or business to be acquired is an SEC foreign issuer,
    - (ii) ~~(ii)~~ on the last day of the most recently completed financial year the total number of equity securities of the SEC foreign issuer beneficially owned directly or indirectly by residents of Canada does not exceed 10% ten per cent, on a fully-diluted basis, of the total number of equity securities of the SEC foreign issuer, and
    - (iii) the financial statements include any reconciliation to U.S. GAAP required by the SEC;
  - (e) accounting principles that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the issuer or the acquired business or business to be acquired is subject, if the issuer or ~~the acquired business~~ is a designated foreign issuer; ~~or~~
  - (f) accounting principles that cover substantially the same core subject matter as Canadian GAAP ~~— Part V~~, including recognition and measurement principles and disclosure requirements.
- (2) Acquisition statements must be prepared in accordance with the same accounting principles for all periods presented.

- (3) The notes to the acquisition statements must identify the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements.
- (4) If acquisition statements are prepared using accounting principles that are different from the issuer's GAAP, the acquisition statements for the most recently completed financial year and interim period that are required to be filed must be reconciled to the issuer's GAAP and the notes to the acquisition statements must
- (a) explain the material differences between the issuer's GAAP and the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements that relate to recognition, measurement, and presentation,
  - (b) quantify the effect of material differences between the issuer's GAAP and the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation, including a tabular reconciliation between net income reported in the acquisition statements and net income computed in accordance with the issuer's GAAP, and
  - (c) provide disclosure consistent with the issuer's GAAP to the extent not already reflected in the acquisition statements.
- (5) Despite subsections (1) and (4), if the issuer is required to reconcile its financial statements to Canadian GAAP ~~— Part V~~, the acquisition statements for the most recently completed financial year and interim period that are required to be filed must be
- (a) prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP ~~applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~, or
  - (b) reconciled to Canadian GAAP ~~applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~ and the notes to the acquisition statements must
    - (i) explain the material differences between Canadian GAAP ~~applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~ and the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements that relate to recognition, measurement, and presentation,
    - (ii) quantify the effect of material differences between Canadian GAAP ~~applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~ and the accounting principles used to prepare the acquisition statements that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation, including a tabular reconciliation between net income reported in the acquisition statements and net income computed in accordance with Canadian GAAP ~~applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~, and
    - (iii) provide disclosure consistent with disclosure requirements of Canadian GAAP ~~applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~ to the extent not already reflected in the acquisition statements.

#### **6.24.12 Acceptable Auditing Standards for Acquisition Statements —**

- (1) Acquisition statements that are required by securities legislation to be audited must be audited in accordance with one of the following auditing standards:
- (a) Canadian GAAS; ~~or~~
  - (b) U.S. PCAOB GAAS;
  - (c) U.S. AICPA GAAS, if the acquired business or business to be acquired is not an SEC issuer.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), acquisition statements filed by or included in a prospectus of a foreign issuer may be audited in accordance with
- (a) International Standards on Auditing, if the auditor's report is accompanied by a statement by the auditor that
    - (i) describes any material differences in the form and content of the auditor's report as compared to an auditor's report prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAS, and
    - (ii) indicates that an auditor's report prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAS would ~~not~~ not contain a reservation express an unmodified opinion, or

- (b) auditing standards that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the issuer is subject, if the issuer is a designated foreign issuer.
- (3) Acquisition statements must be accompanied by an auditor's report prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to ~~conduct the audit~~ conduct the audit and the auditor's report must identify the ~~auditing standards used to conduct the audit~~ auditing standards and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial ~~acquisition~~ acquisition statements.
- (4) If acquisition statements are audited in accordance with paragraph (1)(a), the auditor's report must ~~not contain a reservation~~ express an unmodified opinion.
- (5) If acquisition statements are audited in accordance with paragraph (1)(b) or (c), the auditor's report must ~~contain~~ express an unqualified opinion.
- (6) Despite paragraph (2)(a) and subsections (4) and (5) an auditor's report that accompanies acquisition statements may ~~contain~~ express a qualification of opinion relating to inventory if
  - (a) the issuer includes in the business acquisition report, prospectus or other document containing the acquisition statements, a balance sheet for the acquired business or business to be acquired that is for a date that is subsequent to the date to which the qualification relates, and
  - (b) the balance sheet referred to in paragraph (a) is accompanied by an auditor's report that does not ~~contain~~ express a qualification of opinion relating to closing inventory.

#### **6.34.13 Financial Information for Acquisitions Accounted for by the Issuer Using the Equity Method —**

- (1) If an issuer files, or includes in a prospectus, summarized financial information as to the assets, liabilities and results of operations of ~~an acquired business relating to an acquisition~~ an acquired business relating to an acquisition or business to be acquired that is, or will be, an investment accounted for by the issuer using the equity method, the financial information must
  - (a) meet the requirements in section ~~6.14.11~~ 6.14.11 if the term "acquisition statements" in that section is read as "summarized financial information" ~~as to the assets, liabilities and results of operations of a business relating to an acquisition that is, or will be, an investment accounted for by the issuer using the equity method,~~ and
  - (b) disclose the reporting currency for the financial information, and disclose the measurement currency if it is different than the reporting currency.
- (2) If the financial information referred to in subsection (1) is for any completed financial year, the financial information must
  - (a) either
    - (i) meet the requirements in section ~~4.12~~ 6.12 if the term "acquisition statements" in that section is read as "summarized financial information" ~~as to the assets, liabilities and results of operations of a business relating to an acquisition that is, or will be, an investment accounted for by the issuer using the equity method,~~ or
    - (ii) be derived from financial statements that meet the requirements in section ~~6.2~~ 4.12 in that section if the term "acquisition statements" in that section is read as "financial statements from which is derived summarized financial information" ~~as to the assets, liabilities and results of operations of a business relating to an acquisition that is, or will be, an investment accounted for by the issuer using the equity method,~~ and
  - (b) be audited, or derived from financial statements that are audited, by a person or company that is authorized to sign an auditor's report ~~by~~ under the laws of a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction, and that meets the professional standards of that jurisdiction.



**PART 7**  
**PRO-FORMA FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**7.14.14 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Pro Forma Financial Statements** —

- (1) *Pro forma* financial statements must be prepared in accordance with the issuer's GAAP.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), if an issuer's financial statements have been reconciled to Canadian GAAP ~~— Part V~~ under subsection 4.14.7(1) or paragraph 5.14.9(e), the issuer's *pro forma* financial statements must be prepared in accordance with, or reconciled to, Canadian GAAP ~~applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~.
- (3) Despite subsection (1), if an issuer's financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the accounting principles referred to in paragraph 5.14.9(c) and those financial statements are reconciled to U.S. GAAP, the *pro forma* financial statements may be prepared in accordance with, or reconciled to, U.S. GAAP.

**PART 8**  
**EXEMPTIONS FOR FOREIGN REGISTRANTS**

**8.14.15 Acceptable Accounting Principles for Foreign Registrants** —

- (1) ~~—~~ Despite subsection 3.1(14.2(2), and subject to subsection (2), financial statements delivered by a foreign registrant may be prepared in accordance with one of the following accounting principles:
  - (a) U.S. GAAP;
  - (b) ~~—~~ International Financial Reporting Standards;
    - (b) ~~—~~ IFRS;
  - (c) accounting principles that meet the disclosure requirements of a foreign regulatory authority to which the registrant is subject, if it is a foreign registrant incorporated or organized under the laws of that designated foreign jurisdiction; or
  - (d) accounting principles that cover substantially the same core subject matter as Canadian GAAP ~~— Part V~~, including recognition and measurement principles and disclosure requirements, if the notes to the financial statements, interim balance sheets, or interim income statements
    - (i) explain the material differences between Canadian GAAP ~~as applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~ and the accounting principles used that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation,
    - (ii) quantify the effect of material differences between Canadian GAAP ~~as applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~ and the accounting principles used that relate to recognition, measurement, and presentation, and
    - (iii) provide disclosure consistent with disclosure requirements of Canadian GAAP ~~as applicable to public enterprises— Part V~~ to the extent not already reflected in the financial statements, interim balance sheets or interim income statements.
- (2) Financial statements, interim balance sheets, and interim income statements delivered by a foreign registrant prepared in accordance with accounting principles specified in paragraph (1)(a), (b) or (d) must be prepared on a non-consolidated basis.

**8.24.16 Acceptable Auditing Standards for Foreign Registrants** — Despite section 3.2(4.3), financial statements delivered by a foreign registrant that are required by securities legislation to be audited may, if the financial statements are accompanied by an auditor's report prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the auditor's report identifies the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, be audited in accordance with

- (a) U.S. PCAOB GAAS or U.S. AICPA GAAS if the auditor's report ~~contains~~expresses an unqualified opinion,
- (b) International Standards on Auditing, if the auditor's report is accompanied by a statement by the auditor that

- (i) describes any material differences in the form and content of the auditor's report as compared to an auditor's report prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAS, and
  - (ii) indicates that an auditor's report prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAS would ~~not contain a reservation~~express an unmodified opinion, or
- (c) auditing standards that meet the foreign disclosure requirements of the designated foreign jurisdiction to which the registrant is subject, if it is a foreign registrant incorporated or organized under the laws of that designated foreign jurisdiction,~~if the financial statements are accompanied by an auditor's report prepared in accordance with the same auditing standards used to audit the financial statements and the auditor's report identifies the auditing standards used to conduct the audit and the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements.~~

## **PART 95: EXEMPTIONS**

### **9.15.1 Exemptions —**

- (1) The regulator or securities regulatory authority may grant an exemption from this Instrument, in whole or in part, subject to such conditions or restrictions as may be imposed in the exemption.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), in Ontario, only the regulator may grant an exemption.
- (3) Except in Ontario, an exemption referred to in subsection (1) is granted under the statute referred to in Appendix B of National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions* opposite the name of the local jurisdiction.

### **9.25.2 Certain Exemptions Evidenced by Receipt —**

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), without limiting the manner in which an exemption may be evidenced, an exemption from this Instrument as it pertains to financial statements or auditor's reports included in a prospectus, may be evidenced by the issuance of a receipt for the prospectus or an amendment to the prospectus.
- (2) A person or company must not rely on a receipt as evidence of an exemption unless the person or company
  - (a) sent to the regulator or securities regulatory authority, on or before the date the preliminary prospectus or the amendment to the preliminary prospectus or prospectus was filed, a letter or memorandum describing the matters relating to the exemption application, and indicating why consideration should be given to the granting of the exemption, or
  - (b) sent to the regulator or securities regulatory authority the letter or memorandum referred to in paragraph (a) after the date of the preliminary prospectus or the amendment to the preliminary prospectus or prospectus has been filed and receives a written acknowledgement from the securities regulatory authority or regulator that issuance of the receipt is evidence that the exemption is granted.
- (3) A person or company must not rely on a receipt as evidence of an exemption if the regulator or securities regulatory authority has before, or concurrently with, the issuance of the receipt for the prospectus, sent notice to the person or company that the issuance of a receipt does not evidence the granting of the exemption.
- (4) For the purpose of this section, a reference to a prospectus does not include a preliminary prospectus.

**5.3** Financial Years ending between December 21 and 31, 2010 — Despite subsections 3.1(2) and 4.1(2), Part 3 may be applied by an issuer or registrant to all financial statements, financial information, operating statements and *pro forma* financial statements for periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010.

### **5.4** Rate-Regulated Activities —

- (1) Despite subsections 3.1(2) and 4.1(2),
  - (a) Part 3 may be applied by a qualifying entity to all financial statements, financial information, operating statements and *pro forma* financial statements as if the expression "January 1, 2011" in subsection 3.1(2) were read as "January 1, 2012", and

(b) if the qualifying entity relies on paragraph (a) in respect of a period, Part 4 must be applied as if the expression "January 1, 2011" in subsection 4.1(2) were read as "January 1, 2012".

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a "qualifying entity" means a person or company that

(a) has activities subject to rate regulation, as defined in Part V of the Handbook, and

(b) is permitted under Canadian GAAP to apply Part V of the Handbook.

#### **PART 106: REPEAL, TRANSITION AND EFFECTIVE DATE**

**6.1 Repeal** — National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency*, which came into force on March 30, 2004, is repealed.

**10.16.2 Effective Date** — This Instrument comes into force on ~~March 30, 2004~~ January 1, 2011.

**6.3 Existing Exemptions** — A person or company that has obtained an exemption from National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency*, in whole or in part, is exempt from any substantially similar provision of this Instrument to the same extent and on the same conditions, if any, as contained in the exemption, unless the regulator or securities regulatory authority has revoked that exemption.

## APPENDIX F The Policy

### Companion Policy 52-107CP *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*

#### PART I: INTRODUCTION AND DEFINITIONS

**1.1 Introduction and Purpose** — This Companion Policy provides information about how the securities regulatory authorities interpret or apply National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* (the Instrument). The Instrument is linked closely with the application of other national instruments, including National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* (NI 51-102) and National Instrument 71-102 *Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers* (NI 71-102). These and other national instruments also contain a number of references to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and the requirements in the Handbook of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants (the Handbook). Full definitions of IFRS and the Handbook are provided in National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions*.

The Instrument does not apply to investment funds. National Instrument 81-106 *Investment Fund Continuous Disclosure* applies to investment funds.

**1.2 Multijurisdictional Disclosure System** — National Instrument 71-101 *The Multijurisdictional Disclosure System* (NI 71-101) permits certain U.S. incorporated issuers to satisfy Canadian disclosure filing obligations, including financial statements, by using disclosure documents prepared in accordance with U.S. federal securities laws. The Instrument does not replace or alter NI 71-101. There are instances in which NI 71-101 and the Instrument offer similar relief to a reporting issuer. There are other instances in which the relief differs. If both NI 71-101 and the Instrument are available to a reporting issuer, the issuer should consider both instruments. It may choose to rely on the less onerous instrument in a given situation.

**1.3 Calculation of Voting Securities Owned by Residents of Canada** — The definition of “foreign issuer” is based upon the definition of foreign private issuer in Rule 405 of the 1933 Act and Rule 3b-4 of the 1934 Act. For the purposes of the definition of “foreign issuer”, in determining the outstanding voting securities that are beneficially owned by residents of Canada, an issuer should

- (a) use reasonable efforts to identify securities held by a broker, dealer, bank, trust company or nominee or any of them for the accounts of customers resident in Canada,
- (b) count securities beneficially owned by residents of Canada as reported on reports of beneficial ownership, including insider reports and early warning reports, and
- (c) assume that a customer is a resident of the jurisdiction or foreign jurisdiction in which the nominee has its principal place of business if, after reasonable inquiry, information regarding the jurisdiction or foreign jurisdiction of residence of the customer is unavailable.

This method of calculation differs from that in NI 71-101 which only requires a calculation based on the address of record. Some SEC foreign issuers may therefore qualify for exemptive relief under NI 71-101 but not under the Instrument.

**1.4 Exemptions Evidenced by the Issuance of a Receipt** — Section 5.2 of the Instrument states that an exemption from any of the requirements of the Instrument pertaining to financial statements or auditor’s reports included in a prospectus may be evidenced by the issuance of a receipt for that prospectus. Issuers should not assume that the relief evidenced by the receipt will also apply to financial statements or auditors’ reports filed in satisfaction of continuous disclosure obligations or included in any other filing.

**1.5 Filed or Delivered** — Financial statements that are filed in a jurisdiction will be made available for public inspection in that jurisdiction, subject to the provisions of securities legislation in the local jurisdiction regarding confidentiality of filed material. Material that is delivered to a regulator, but not filed, is not required under securities legislation to be made available for public inspection. However, the regulator may choose to make such material available for inspection by the public.

**1.6 Other Legal Requirements** — Issuers and auditors should refer to National Instrument 52-108 *Auditor Oversight* for requirements relating to auditor oversight by the Canadian Public Accountability Board. In addition, issuers and registrants are reminded that they and their auditors may be subject to requirements under the laws and professional standards of a jurisdiction that address matters similar to those addressed by the Instrument, and which may impose additional or more onerous requirements. For example, applicable corporate law may prescribe the accounting principles or auditing standards required for financial statements. Similarly, applicable federal, provincial or state law may impose licensing requirements on an auditor practising public accounting in certain jurisdictions.

---

**PART 2: APPLICATION — ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES**

**2.1 Application of Part 3** — Part 3 of the Instrument generally applies to periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011. Part 3 refers to Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, which is IFRS incorporated into the Handbook, contained in Part I of the Handbook.

**2.2 Application of Part 4** — Part 4 of the Instrument generally applies to periods relating to financial years beginning before January 1, 2011. Part 4 refers to Canadian GAAP-Part V, which is generally accepted accounting principles determined with reference to Part V of the Handbook applicable to public enterprises. These are the pre-changeover accounting standards for public companies. Part V of the Handbook has differing requirements for public enterprises and non-public enterprises. The following are some of the significant differences in Canadian GAAP applicable to public enterprises compared to those applicable to non-public enterprises:

- (a) financial statements for public enterprises cannot be prepared using the differential reporting options as set out in Part V of the Handbook;
- (b) transition provisions applicable to enterprises other than public enterprises are not available; and
- (c) financial statements must include any additional disclosure requirements applicable to public enterprises.

**2.3 IFRS in English and French** — The Handbook provides IFRS in English and French. Both versions have equal status and effect under Canadian GAAP. Issuers, auditors, and other market participants may use either version to comply with the requirements in the Instrument.

**2.4 Reference to accounting principles** — Section 3.2 of the Instrument requires certain financial statements to be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises. This section includes requirements for an unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS in annual financial statements, and an unreserved statement of compliance with International Accounting Standard 34 *Interim Financial Reporting* in interim financial reports. These provisions distinguish between the basis of preparation and disclosure requirements.

There are two options for referring to accounting principles in the applicable financial statements and, in the case of annual financial statements, accompanying auditor's reports referred to in section 3.3 of the Instrument:

- (a) refer only to IFRS in the notes to the financial statements and in the auditor's report, or
- (b) refer to both IFRS and Canadian GAAP in the notes to the financial statements and in the auditor's report.

**2.5 IFRS as adopted by the IASB** —The definition of IFRS in National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions* refers to standards and interpretations adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board. The definition does not extend to national accounting standards that are modified or adapted from IFRS, sometimes referred to as a "jurisdictional" version of IFRS.

**2.6 Presentation and functional currencies** — If financial statements comply with requirements contained in IFRS in International Accounting Standard 1 *Presentation of Financial Statements* and International Accounting Standard 21 *The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates* relating to the disclosure of presentation currency and functional currency, then they will comply with section 3.5 of the Instrument.

**2.7 Registrants' financial statements and interim financial information** — Subsections 3.2(3) and (4) and paragraphs 3.15(a) and (b) of the Instrument mandate accounting for any investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates as specified for separate financial statements in International Accounting Standard 27 *Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements* (IAS 27). Separate financial statements are sometimes referred to as non-consolidated financial statements. These requirements apply regardless of whether a registrant meets the criteria set out in IAS 27 for not presenting consolidated financial statements. Paragraph 3.2(3)(b) also requires a registrant's annual financial statements to describe the financial reporting framework used to prepare the financial statements. The description should refer to the requirement to account for any investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates as specified for separate financial statements in IAS 27, even if the registrant does not have these types of investments. In addition, if annual financial statements for a year beginning in 2011 are prepared using the financial reporting framework permitted by subsection 3.2(4), the description of the framework should explain the lack of comparatives and the date of transition, as specified in paragraphs 3.2(4)(b) and (c).

The financial reporting frameworks prescribed by subsections 3.2(3) and (4) are Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises with specified differences. Although these frameworks differ in specified ways from IFRS, the exceptions and exemptions included as Appendices in IFRS 1 *First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards* (IFRS 1) would be relevant for determining an opening statement of financial position at the date of transition to the financial reporting framework prescribed in subsection 3.2(3) or (4).

Subparagraph 3.3(1)(a)(iii) requires an auditor's report in the form specified by Canadian GAAS for an audit of financial statements prepared in accordance with a fair presentation framework. The financial reporting frameworks prescribed by subsections 3.2(3) and (4) are fair presentation frameworks.

Subsection 3.2(4) of the Instrument allows a registrant to file financial statements and interim financial information for periods relating to a financial year beginning in 2011 that exclude comparative information relating to the preceding year and to use a date of transition to the financial reporting framework that is the first day of the financial year beginning in 2011. When such a registrant prepares the comparative information for financial statements and interim financial information for periods relating to a financial year beginning in 2012, the registrant should consider whether it must adjust the comparative information in order to comply with subsection 3.2(3). Adjustments may be necessary if a registrant changes one or more accounting policies for its year beginning in 2012 compared to its year beginning in 2011.

**2.8 Use of different accounting principles** — Subsection 3.2(5) of the Instrument requires financial statements to be prepared in accordance with the same accounting principles for all periods presented in the financial statements.

An issuer that is required to file, or include in a document that is filed, financial statements for three years can, except in the situation discussed in section 2.9 of this Companion Policy, choose to present two sets of financial statements. For example, if the earliest of the three financial years relates to a financial year beginning before January 1, 2010, the issuer should provide one set of financial statements that presents information for the most recent two years using the accounting principles in Part 3 of the Instrument and one set of financial statements that either:

- (a) presents information for a third and fourth year using the accounting principles in Part 4, or
- (b) presents information for a second and third year using the accounting principles in Part 4.

Note that under option (a), a fourth year not otherwise required would be included to satisfy the requirement in the issuer's GAAP for comparative financial statements. Under option (b), information for a second year would be presented in both sets of financial statements. This second year would be included in the most recent set of financial statements using accounting principles in Part 3 of the Instrument and also in the earliest set of financial statements using accounting principles in Part 4 of the Instrument.

If the accounting principles used for the earliest of the three financial years and the most recent two years differ, but both are acceptable in Part 3 of the Instrument, presentation of information for the earliest year would be similar to the example described above.

**2.9 Date of transition to IFRS if financial statements include a transition year of less than nine months** — Subsection 4.8(6) of NI 51-102 states that if a transition year is less than nine months in length, the reporting issuer must include comparative financial information for the transition year and old financial year in its financial statements for its new financial year. Similarly, subsection 32.2(4) in Form 41-101F1 states that if an issuer changed its financial year end during any of the financial years referred to in section 32.2 and the transition year is less than nine months, the transition year is deemed not to be a financial year for purposes of the requirement to provide financial statements for a specified number of financial years in section 32.2.

If an issuer's first set of annual financial statements with an unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS includes comparatives for both a transition year of less than nine months and the old financial year, the date of transition to IFRS should be the first day of the old financial year. Since subsection 3.2(5) of the Instrument requires financial statements to be prepared in accordance with the same accounting principles for all periods presented in the financial statements, a date of transition to IFRS using the first day of the transition year would not be appropriate.

**2.10 Acceptable Accounting Principles** — Readers are likely to assume that financial information disclosed in a news release is prepared on a basis consistent with the accounting principles used to prepare the issuer's most recently filed financial statements. To avoid misleading readers, an issuer should alert readers if financial information in a news release is prepared using accounting principles that differ from those used to prepare an issuer's most recently filed financial statements or includes non-GAAP financial measures discussed in CSA Staff Notice 52-306 *Non-GAAP Financial Measures*.

**2.11 Financial statements for a reverse takeover or capital pool company acquisition** — Subsection 8.1(2) of NI 51-102 states that Part 8 of that rule does not apply to a transaction that is a reverse takeover. Similarly, subsection 35.1(1) in Form 41-101F1 indicates that item 35 of that Form does not apply to a completed or proposed transaction that was or will be accounted for as a reverse takeover. Therefore, if a document includes financial statements for a reverse takeover acquirer, as defined in NI 51-102, for a period prior to completion of the reverse takeover, section 3.11 of the Instrument does not apply to the financial statements. Such financial statements must comply with section 3.2, 3.7, 3.9, 4.2, 4.7 or 4.9 of the Instrument as applicable.

Paragraph 32.1(b) of Form 41-101F1 indicates that financial statements of an issuer required under Item 32 of that Form include the financial statements of a business acquired or business proposed to be acquired by the issuer if a reasonable investor would regard the primary business of the issuer upon completion of the acquisition to be the acquired business or business proposed to be acquired. Consistent with this provision, if a capital pool company acquires or proposes to acquire a business, regardless of whether or not the transaction will be accounted for as a reverse takeover, financial statements for the acquired business or business proposed to be acquired must comply with section 3.2, 3.7, 3.9, 4.2, 4.7 or 4.9 of the Instrument as applicable.

**2.12 Acquisition statements prepared using Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises** — Paragraph 3.11(1)(f) of the Instrument permits acquisition statements to be prepared using Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, which is Canadian accounting standards for private enterprises in Part II of the Handbook.

**2.13 Conditions for acquisition statements prepared using Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises** — Paragraph 3.11(1)(f) of the Instrument specifies certain conditions for the use of Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises. One of these conditions, in subparagraph 3.11(1)(f)(ii), is that financial statements for the business were not previously prepared in accordance with any of the accounting principles specified in paragraphs 3.11(1)(a) through (e) for the periods presented in the acquisition statements. Paragraph 3.11(1)(a) refers to Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, which is IFRS incorporated into the Handbook contained in Part I of the Handbook. The condition in subparagraph 3.11(1)(f)(ii) does not preclude Canadian GAAP - Part V, as defined in section 4.1 of the Instrument.

**2.14 Acquisition statements prepared using Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises that include a reconciliation to the issuer's GAAP** — If acquisition statements included in a document filed by an issuer that is not a venture issuer and not an IPO venture issuer are prepared using Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, the reconciliation requirement in subparagraph 3.11(1)(f)(iv) applies.

For each difference presented in the quantified reconciliation that relates to measurement, clause 3.11(1)(f)(iv)(C) requires disclosure and discussion of the material inputs or assumptions underlying the measurement of the relevant amount computed in accordance with the issuer's GAAP, consistent with the disclosure requirements of the issuer's GAAP. If the relevant amount was measured using a valuation technique, disclose the valuation technique, and disclose and discuss the inputs used. If changing one or more of the inputs to reasonably possible alternative assumptions would change the measurement significantly, a discussion of that fact and the effect of the changes on the measurement would facilitate readers' understanding of the measurement.

Clause 3.11(1)(f)(iv)(C) does not require disclosure and discussion of all the disclosure elements identified in the issuer's GAAP that relate to a difference presented in the reconciliation. As well, the clause does not require disclosure of information not required by the issuer's GAAP.

As an example of the disclosure required by clause 3.11(1)(f)(iv)(C), if the issuer's GAAP is IFRS and the relevant amount is share based payments measured using an option pricing model, disclose the option pricing model used and the inputs used in the model (i.e., weighted average share price, exercise price, expected volatility, option life, expected dividends, risk-free interest rate and any other inputs to the model). Also, discuss how expected volatility was determined and how any other features of the option grant (e.g., market condition) were incorporated into the measurement of the relevant amount.

If acquisition statements are carve-out statements prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP for private enterprises, as discussed in section 2.18 of this Companion Policy, subparagraph 3.11(6)(d)(iii) requires reconciliation information for non-venture issuers similar to that required by subparagraph 3.11(1)(f)(iv). The above guidance on subparagraph 3.11(1)(f)(iv) also applies to subparagraph 3.11(6)(d)(iii).

**2.15 Acquisition statements prepared using Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises that include a reconciliation to IFRS** — If the reconciliation requirement in subparagraph 3.11(1)(f)(iv) applies, and the issuer's GAAP requires the annual financial statements to include an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS, the reconciliation information in annual and interim acquisition statements must address material differences between Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises and IFRS that relate to recognition, measurement and presentation.

Consistent with IFRS requirements, for the purpose of preparing the reconciliation information required by subparagraph 3.11(1)(f)(iv), the date of transition to IFRS would be the first day of the earliest period for which comparative information is presented in the annual acquisition statements. For example, if annual acquisition statements present information for the most recently completed financial year and the comparative year, the date of transition to IFRS would be the first day of the comparative year.

Also consistent with IFRS, for the purpose of preparing the reconciliation, IFRS 1 would be applied to determine the opening IFRS statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS. The exceptions and exemptions included as Appendices in IFRS 1 would be relevant for determining the entity's statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS.

The opening IFRS statement of financial position is the starting point for identifying material differences from Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises. Although an opening IFRS statement of financial position must be prepared in order to prepare the information required by subparagraph 3.11(1)(f)(iv), that subparagraph does not require disclosure of the opening IFRS statement of financial position. Similarly, that subparagraph does not require disclosure of differences relating to equity as at the date of transition to IFRS.

As discussed in section 2.14 of this Companion Policy, clause 3.11(1)(f)(iv)(C) does not require disclosure and discussion of all the disclosure elements identified in the issuer's GAAP that relate to a difference presented in the reconciliation. Therefore, it would be inappropriate to include an explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS in acquisition statements that include reconciliation information for material differences between Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises and IFRS.

**2.16 Acquisition statements prepared using Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises that do not include a reconciliation to the issuer's GAAP** — If acquisition statements included in a document filed by a venture issuer or IPO venture issuer are prepared using Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, the reconciliation requirements in subparagraph 3.11(1)(f)(iv) do not apply. However, subsection 3.14(1) requires *pro forma* financial statements to be prepared using accounting policies that are permitted by the issuer's GAAP and would apply to the information presented in the *pro forma* financial statements if that information were included in the issuer's financial statements for the same time. Companion Policy 51-102CP *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* provides further guidance on preparation of *pro forma* financial statements in this circumstance.

**2.17 Acquisition statements that are an operating statement** — Subsection 3.11(5) requires the line items in an operating statement to be prepared in accordance with accounting policies that comply with the accounting policies permitted by one of Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, IFRS, U.S. GAAP, or Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises. For the purpose of preparing the operating statement, the exceptions and exemptions included as Appendices in IFRS 1 would be relevant for determining the opening statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS.

**2.18 Acquisition statements that are carve-out financial statements** — Subsection 3.11(6) specifies the financial reporting framework required for acquisition statements that are based on information from the financial records of another entity whose operations included the acquired business or the business to be acquired, and there are no separate financial records for the business. Such financial statements are commonly referred to as "carve-out" financial statements. Subsection 3.11(6) requires carve-out financial statements to be prepared in accordance with one of Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, IFRS, U.S. GAAP, or Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, and in each case include specified line items. For carve-out financial statements prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises or IFRS, the exceptions and exemptions included as Appendices in IFRS 1 would be relevant for determining the opening statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS.

**2.19 Preparation of *pro forma* financial statements when there is a change in accounting principles** — Subsection 3.14(1) requires *pro forma* financial statements to be prepared using accounting policies that are permitted by the issuer's GAAP and would apply to the information presented in the *pro forma* financial statements if that information were included in the issuer's financial statement for the same period as that of the *pro forma* financial statements. If the accounting principles used to prepare an issuer's most recent annual financial statements differ from the accounting principles used to prepare the issuer's interim financial report for a subsequent period, subsection 3.14(3) provides an issuer the option of preparing its annual *pro forma* income statement using accounting policies that are permitted by the accounting principles used to prepare the interim financial report and would apply to the information presented in the *pro forma* income statement if that information were included in the interim financial report. In this case, the annual *pro forma* income statement should include adjustments to the amounts reported in the issuer's most recent statement of comprehensive income in order to restate the amounts on the basis of the accounting principles used to prepare the issuer's interim financial report. The *pro forma* income statement should present such adjustments separate from other adjustments relating to significant acquisitions.

If an issuer does not use the option provided by subsection 3.14(3), in order to avoid confusion, it would be appropriate to present the issuer's annual and interim *pro forma* financial statements as separate sets of *pro forma* financial statements.

**2.20 Reconciliation requirements for an SEC issuer** — If financial statements of an SEC issuer, other than acquisition statements, filed with or delivered to a securities regulatory authority or regulator are

- (a) for a financial year beginning before January 1, 2011,
- (b) prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP, and
- (c) the SEC issuer previously filed or included in a prospectus financial statements prepared financial statements prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP – Part V,



then subsection 4.7(1) applies. Subsection 4.7(1) requires the notes of the first two sets of the SEC issuer's annual financial statements, and interim financial report during those first two years, to provide reconciling information between Canadian GAAP – Part V and U.S. GAAP that complies with subparagraphs 4.7(1)(a)(i) to (iii).

If an SEC issuer's second set of annual financial statements after a change in accounting principles is for a financial year beginning after January 1, 2011, the reconciliation requirements in subsection 4.7(1) no longer apply. Financial statements for a financial year beginning after January 1, 2011 are required to be prepared in accordance with Part 3 of the Instrument, which does not include any reconciliation requirements when an SEC issuer changes its accounting principles.

### **PART 3: APPLICATION — AUDITING STANDARDS**

**3.1 Auditor's Expertise** — The securities legislation in most jurisdictions prohibits a regulator or securities regulatory authority from issuing a receipt for a prospectus if it appears to the regulator or securities regulatory authority that a person or company who has prepared any part of the prospectus or is named as having prepared or certified a report used in connection with a prospectus is not acceptable.

**3.2 Canadian Auditors for Canadian GAAP and GAAS Financial Statements** — A Canadian auditor is a person or company that is authorized to sign an auditor's report by the laws, and that meets the professional standards, of a jurisdiction of Canada. We would normally expect issuers and registrants incorporated or organized under the laws of Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada, and any other issuer or registrant that is not a foreign issuer nor a foreign registrant, to engage a Canadian auditor to audit the issuer's or registrant's financial statements if those statements are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises and will be audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS unless a valid business reason exists to use a non-Canadian auditor. A valid business reason would include a situation where the principal operations of the company and the essential books and records required for the audit are located outside of Canada.

**3.3 Auditor Oversight** — In addition to the requirements in sections 3.4 and 4.4 of the Instrument, National Instrument 52-108 *Auditor Oversight* also contains certain requirements related to auditors and auditor reports.

**3.4 Modification of opinion** — Part 5 of the Instrument permits the regulator or securities regulatory authority to grant exemptive relief from the Instrument, including the requirement that an auditor's report express an unmodified opinion. A modification of opinion includes a qualification of opinion, an adverse opinion, and a disclaimer of opinion. However, staff will generally recommend that relief not be granted if the modification of opinion or other similar communication is:

- (a) due to a departure from accounting principles permitted by the Instrument, or
- (b) due to a limitation in the scope of the auditor's examination that
  - (i) results in the auditor being unable to form an opinion on the financial statements as a whole,
  - (ii) is imposed or could reasonably be eliminated by management, or
  - (iii) could reasonably be expected to be recurring.

**3.5 Identification of the financial reporting framework used to prepare an operating statement or carve-out financial statements** — Paragraph 3.12(2)(e) requires an auditor's report to identify the financial reporting framework used to prepare an operating statement or carve-out financial statements as addressed in subsections 3.11(5) and (6). To comply with this requirement, the auditor's report may identify the applicable requirement in the Instrument, and refer the reader's attention to the note in the operating statement or carve-out financial statements that describes the financial reporting framework.

---

---

## APPENDIX G Amendments to NI 14-101

1. ***National Instrument 14-101 Definitions is amended by this Instrument.***
2. ***Subsection 1.1(3) is amended by***
  - a. ***repealing the definition of “Canadian auditor’s report”; and***
  - b. ***adding the following definitions:***

“IFRS” means the standards and interpretations adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board, as amended from time to time;

“International Standards on Auditing” means auditing standards set by the International Auditing and Assurance Standards Board, as amended from time to time;
3. ***This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.***

---

---

## APPENDIX H IFRS-Related Amendments to Rules

The CSA, except the Autorité des marchés financiers, have approved minor IFRS-related amendments to National Instrument 13-101 *System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval (SEDAR)*, National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*, National Instrument 52-110 *Audit Committees*, National Instrument 54-101 *Communication with Beneficial Owners of Securities of a Reporting Issuer*. These amendments are set out in Schedule 1 to this Appendix.

The CSA, except the Autorité des marchés financiers and the Ontario Securities Commission, have approved minor IFRS-related amendments to Multilateral Instrument 11-102 *Passport System* and Multilateral Instrument 62-104 *Take-Over Bids and Issuer Bids*. These amendments are set out in Schedule 2 to this Appendix.

The Autorité des marchés financiers has not yet approved the amendments set out in Schedules 1 and 2 to this Appendix. Instead, it has decided to release Schedules 1 and 2 today for a 30-day comment period. The expectation is that these amendments will be subsequently approved on a sufficiently timely basis so that they will come into force in Québec at the same time as the rest of the CSA jurisdictions.

With regard to the amendments in Schedule 2, the Ontario Securities Commission has not approved these amendments because Ontario is not party to the multilateral instruments referenced in Schedule 2.

---

---

**Schedule 1 to Appendix H****Amendments to National Instrument 13-101  
System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval (SEDAR)**

1. ***National Instrument 13-101 System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval (SEDAR) is amended by this Instrument.***
2. ***Appendix A is amended by replacing “Interim Financial Statements”, wherever the expression occurs, with “Interim Financial Statements/Report”.***
3. ***This Instrument only applies to periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.***
4. ***This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.***

**Amendment to National Instrument 21-101 Marketplace Operation**

1. ***National Instrument 21-101 Marketplace Operation is amended by this Instrument.***
2. ***Item 4 of Exhibit D of Form 21-101F1 is amended by deleting “Such financial statements shall consist, at a minimum, of a balance sheet and an income statement prepared in accordance with, or if the affiliated entity is organized under the laws of a foreign jurisdiction, reconciled with Canadian GAAP.”.***
3. ***This Instrument only applies to periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.***
4. ***This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.***

**Amendments to National Instrument 52-110 Audit Committees**

1. ***National Instrument 52-110 Audit Committees is amended by this Instrument.***
2. ***The definition of “accounting principles” in section 1.1 is amended by replacing “National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency” with “National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards”.***
3. ***Subsection 2.3(5) is amended by replacing “interim earnings” with “interim profit or loss”.***
4. ***Item 3(b) of Form 52-110F1 is amended by replacing “reserves” with “provisions”.***
5. ***Item 3(b) of Form 52-110F2 is amended by replacing “reserves” with “provisions”.***
6. ***Sections 3, 4 and 5 of this Instrument only apply to periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.***
7. ***This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.***

**Amendment to National Instrument 54-101  
Communication with Beneficial Owners of Securities of a Reporting Issuer**

1. ***National Instrument 54-101 Communication with Beneficial Owners of Securities of a Reporting Issuer is amended by this Instrument.***
2. ***Part 2 of the Client Response Form in Form 54-101F1 is amended by replacing “interim financial statements” with “interim financial reports”.***
3. ***This Instrument only applies to periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.***
4. ***This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.***

## Schedule 2 to Appendix H

Amendments to Multilateral Instrument 11-102 Passport System

1. **Multilateral Instrument 11-102 Passport System is amended by this Instrument.**
2. **Appendix D is amended by**
  - a. **replacing** "Accounting principles, auditing standards and reporting currency requirements" **under the column named "Provision" with** "Accounting principles and auditing standards requirements"; **and**
  - b. **replacing** "s. 3.1 of NI 52-107", **wherever it occurs, with** "s. 3.2 of NI 52-107".
3. **Appendix D is also amended by deleting** "s. 2(1) of Regulation 1015 (General) and".
4. **Except as provided by section 5, this Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.**
5. **Section 3 of this Instrument comes into force on the repeal of subsection 2(1) of Regulation 1015 (General) under the Securities Act (Ontario).**

Amendments to Multilateral Instrument 62-104 Take-Over Bids and Issuer Bids

1. **Multilateral Instrument 62-104 Take-Over Bids and Issuer Bids is amended by this Instrument.**
2. **Item 19 of Part 2 of Form 62-104F2 is amended by**
  - a. **replacing** "interim financial statements are" **with** "interim financial report is"; **and**
  - b. **replacing** "interim financial statements will" **with** "interim financial report will".
3. **Item 13 of Form 62-104F3 is amended by replacing** "interim or annual financial statement" **with** "interim financial report or annual financial statements".
4. **Item 11 of Form 62-104F4 is amended by replacing** "interim or annual financial statement" **with** "interim financial report or annual financial statements".
5. **This Instrument only applies to periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.**
6. **This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.**

---

---

## APPENDIX I IFRS-Related Amendments to Policies

The CSA have approved minor IFRS-related amendments to National Policy 12-202 *Revocation of a Compliance-related Cease Trade Order* and National Policy 12-203 *Cease Trade Orders for Continuous Disclosure Defaults*. These amendments are set out in Schedule 1 to this Appendix.

The CSA, except for the Ontario Securities Commission, have approved minor IFRS-related amendments to Companion Policy 11-102CP *Passport System*. These amendments are set out in Schedule 2 to this Appendix. The Ontario Securities Commission has not approved these amendments because it is not party to Multilateral Instrument 11-102 *Passport System*.

---

---

**Schedule 1 to Appendix I****Amendments to National Policy 12-202 Revocation of a Compliance-related Cease Trade Order**

1. **National Policy 12-202 Revocation of a Compliance-related Cease Trade Order is amended by this Instrument.**
2. **Paragraph 3.1(1)(f) is replaced with the following:**
  - (f) National Instrument 52-110 *Audit Committees*; and
3. **Subsection 3.1(2) is amended by replacing “interim financial statements”, wherever it occurs, with “interim financial reports”.**
4. **Section 4.1 is amended by replacing “CSA Staff Notice 51-312 *Harmonized Continuous Disclosure Requirements*” with “CSA Staff Notice 51-312 (*Revised*) - *Harmonized Continuous Disclosure Requirements*”.**
5. **Section 3 of this Instrument only applies to periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.**
6. **This Instrument becomes effective on January 1, 2011.**

**Amendment to National Policy 12-203 Cease Trade Orders for Continuous Disclosure Defaults**

1. **National Policy 12-203 Cease Trade Orders for Continuous Disclosure Defaults is amended by this Instrument.**
2. **Paragraph (b) of the definition of “specified requirements” in Part 2 is amended by replacing “interim financial statements” with “an interim financial report”.**
3. **This Instrument only applies to periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.**
4. **This Instrument becomes effective on January 1, 2011.**

---

---

**Schedule 2 to Appendix I****Amendment to Companion Policy 11-102CP Passport System**

- 1. Companion Policy 11-102CP Passport System is amended by this Instrument.**
- 2. Paragraph (d) under the heading "All jurisdictions:" in Appendix A is replaced by the following:**
  - (d) National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*,
- 3. This Instrument becomes effective on January 1, 2011.**



## APPENDIX J Adoption Procedures

The Instrument will be implemented as

- a rule in each of Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Newfoundland and Labrador, the Northwest Territories, Nova Scotia, Nunavut, Ontario, Prince Edward Island and Yukon Territory,
- a regulation in Québec, and
- a commission regulation in Saskatchewan.

The amendments to NI 14-101 will be similarly implemented. The material in Appendix H will also be implemented in a similar manner, subject to the considerations referred to in Appendix H in relation to Québec.

The Policy will be adopted as a policy in each of the jurisdictions represented by the CSA. Amendments set out in Appendix I will be similarly implemented.

In Ontario, the Instrument, the amendments to NI 14-101, the relevant amendments in Appendices H and K, and other required materials were delivered to the Minister of Finance on September 29, 2010. If the Minister approves the Instrument and the amendments (or does not take any further action), the Instrument and the amendments come into force on January 1, 2011.

In Québec, the Instrument is a regulation made under section 331.1 of *The Securities Act* (Québec) and must be approved, with or without amendment, by the Minister of Finance. Similarly, the amendments to NI 14-101 form part of such a regulation and likewise must be approved by the Minister of Finance.

In British Columbia, the implementation of the Instrument, the amendments to NI 14-101 and the other amendments in Appendix H are subject to ministerial approval. Provided all the necessary approvals are obtained, British Columbia expects the Instrument and the amendments to come into force on January 1, 2011.

In Alberta, the consequential amendments to National Instrument 52-110 *Audit Committees* reflected in Appendix H are subject to the approval of the Minister of Finance and Enterprise. Provided the necessary approval is obtained, these amendments are expected to come into force on January 1, 2011.

---

---

## APPENDIX K ONTARIO SECURITIES COMMISSION NOTICE

### 1. Introduction

The CSA have approved the Instrument. The Instrument, the Policy and amendments to NI 14-101 are described in the related CSA notice to which this Notice is appended.

The purpose of this Notice is to supplement the related CSA notice, in relation to minor IFRS-related amendments to a number of OSC rules and policies. This Notice also announces the withdrawal of a number of other OSC instruments.

### 2. Notice of IFRS-related Amendments to OSC Rules and Policies

The OSC has approved IFRS-related amendments for the local Ontario rules and policies referenced below. The approved amending instruments are as set out below in Schedule 1 to this Appendix.

### 3. Staff Notices

The following OSC staff notices are withdrawn on the coming into force of the Instrument:

- OSC Staff Accounting Communiqué 52-706 *No Requirement to Provide Management Report under CICA*
- OSC Staff Accounting Notice 52-709 *Income Statement Presentation of Goodwill Charges*
- OSC Staff Accounting Communiqué 52-711 *Income Statement Presentation*
- OSC Staff Accounting Communiqué 52-712 *Accounting Basis in an Initial Public Offering ("IPO")*
- OSC Staff Notice 52-713 *Report on Staff's Review of Interim Financial Statements and Interim Management's Discussion and Analysis – February 2002*
- OSC Staff Accounting Communiqué 52-714 *Restructuring and Similar Charges (Including Write-downs of Goodwill)*

### 4. Recommended Changes to Ontario Regulation 1015 under the Securities Act

Further to discussion in Appendix F of the Proposed Materials of September 25, 2009, OSC staff are recommending that subsections 1(3) and 2(1) and (4) of Ontario Regulation 1015 not apply from January 1, 2011. OSC staff are further recommending that the title to NI 52-107 in subsection 1(4) of Ontario Regulation 1015 be updated.

Subject to approval by the Minister of Finance, it is expected that these amendments will become effective on January 1, 2011.

## Schedule 1 to Appendix K

Amendments to OSC Rule 13-502 Fees

1. **OSC Rule 13-502 Fees is amended by this Instrument.**
2. **Section 1.1 is amended by**
  - a. **adding the following definition in alphabetical order:**

“net assets” means total assets minus total liabilities, using the meanings ascribed to those terms under the accounting standards pursuant to which the entity’s financial statements are prepared under Ontario securities law;
  - b. **deleting “or “variable interest entity”” in the definition of “subsidiary entity”.**
3. **Paragraph 2.6(1)(e) is amended by replacing “gross revenues”, wherever it occurs, with “total revenues”.**
4. **Subsection 2.8(1) is amended by**
  - a. **replacing the first reference to “balance sheet” with “statement of financial position”;**
  - b. **replacing “long term debt” with “non-current borrowings”;**
  - c. **replacing “capital leases” with “finance leases”;**
  - d. **deleting “minority or”;**
  - e. **replacing paragraph (g) as follows:**
    - (g) items classified on the statement of financial position as non-current liabilities, and not otherwise referred to in this subsection;
  - f. **deleting “shareholders’” in paragraph (h).**
5. **Appendix D is amended by replacing “interim financial statements” with “interim financial reports”.**
6. **Form 13-502F2 is amended by**
  - a. **replacing “Long term debt” with “Non-current borrowings”;**
  - b. **replacing “Capital leases” with “Finance leases”;**
  - c. **replacing “Minority or non-controlling” with “Non-controlling”;**
  - d. **replacing “balance sheet between current liabilities and shareholders’ equity” with “statement of financial position as non-current liabilities”; and**
  - e. **replacing “forming part of shareholders’ equity” with “forming part of equity”.**
7. **Form 13-502F2A is amended by**
  - a. **replacing “Long term debt” with “Non-current borrowings”;**
  - b. **replacing “Capital leases” with “Finance leases”;**
  - c. **replacing “Minority or non-controlling” with “Non-controlling”;**
  - d. **replacing “balance sheet between current liabilities and shareholders’ equity” with “statement of financial position as non-current liabilities”; and**
  - e. **replacing “forming part of shareholders’ equity” with “forming part of equity”.**

8. ***Form 13-502F4 is amended by replacing the first sentence of Note 1 by the following:***

Gross revenue is defined as the sum of all revenues reported on the audited financial statements, except where unaudited financial statements are permitted in accordance with subsection 3.4(4) or (5) of the Rule.

9. ***Form 13-502F6 is amended by***

- a. ***replacing*** “net assets and gross revenues of the subsidiary entity for its last completed fiscal year represented more than 90 percent of the consolidated net assets and gross revenues” ***with*** “net assets and total revenues of the subsidiary entity for its last completed fiscal year represented more than 90 percent of the consolidated net assets and total revenues”; ***and***
- b. ***replacing the heading*** “Gross Revenues for last completed fiscal year” ***with*** “Total Revenues for last completed fiscal year”.

10. ***This Instrument only applies to periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.***

11. ***This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.***

**Amendments to OSC Companion Policy 13-502CP Fees**

1. ***OSC Companion Policy 13-502CP Fees is amended by this Instrument.***

2. ***Subsection 2.2(2) is amended by replacing “gross revenue” with “revenue”.***

3. ***Section 3.5 is replaced by the following:***

3.5 **Owners’ Equity and Non-Current Borrowings** — A Class 2 reporting issuer calculates its capitalization on the basis of certain items reflected in its audited statement of financial position. Two such items are “share capital or owners’ equity” and “non-current borrowings, less the current portion”. The Commission notes that “owners’ equity” is designed to describe the equivalent of share capital for non-corporate issuers, such as partnerships or trusts. “Non-current borrowings” is designed to describe the equivalent of long term debt or any other borrowing of funds beyond a period of twelve months.

3.6 **Identification of Non-Current Liabilities** – If a Class 2 reporting issuer does not present current and non-current liabilities as separate classifications on its statement of financial position, the reporting issuer will still need to classify these liabilities for purposes of its capitalization calculation. In these circumstances, non-current liabilities means total liabilities minus current liabilities, using the meanings ascribed to those terms under the accounting standards pursuant to which the entity’s financial statements are prepared under Ontario securities law.

4. ***This Instrument only applies to periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.***

5. ***This Instrument becomes effective on January 1, 2011.***

**Amendment to OSC Rule 13-503 (Commodity Futures Act) Fees**

1. ***OSC Rule 13-503 (Commodity Futures Act) Fees is amended by this Instrument.***

2. ***Appendix C is amended by replacing “interim financial statements” with “interim financial reports”.***

3. ***Form 13-503F1 is amended by deleting “a gross basis as per” in Note 1 of Part II.***

4. ***This Instrument only applies to periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.***

5. ***This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.***

**Amendments to OSC Policy 51-601 Reporting Issuer Defaults**

1. **OSC Policy 51-601 Reporting Issuer Defaults is amended by this Instrument.**
2. **Section 2.1 is amended by replacing** “the Commission’s website at www.osc.gov.on.ca/PublicCompanies/Issuers/is\_index.jsp.” **with** “the Commission’s website at http://www.osc.gov.on.ca/en/Companiesindex.htm.”.
3. **Subsection 2.2(2) is amended by**
  - a. **replacing** “file interim financial statements” **with** “file an interim financial report”; **and**
  - b. **replacing** “and interim financial statements” **with** “and interim financial reports”.
4. **Subsection 3.2(3) is replaced by the following:**
  - (3) National Policy 12-203 *Cease Trade Orders for Continuous Disclosure Defaults* describes how the Canadian Securities Administrators will generally respond to certain types of continuous disclosure defaults by reporting issuers.
5. **Paragraph 1(b) of Appendix A is amended by replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “interim financial report”.
6. **Paragraph 1(e) of Appendix A is amended by replacing** “Multilateral” **with** “National” **and** “MI 52-109” **with** “NI 52-109”.
7. **Paragraph 1(n) of Appendix A is replaced by the following:**
  - (n) audit committee disclosure as required by National Instrument 52-110 *Audit Committees*; or
8. **Paragraph 1(o) of Appendix A is amended by replacing** “MI” **with** “NI”.
9. **Paragraph 2(a) of Appendix A is amended by replacing** “National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency*” **with** “National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*”.
10. **Sections 3 and 5 of this Instrument only apply to periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.**
11. **This Instrument becomes effective on January 1, 2011.**

**Amendments to OSC Policy 51-604 Defence for Misrepresentations in Forward-Looking Information**

1. **OSC Policy 51-604 Defence for Misrepresentations in Forward-Looking Information is amended by this Instrument.**
2. **Subsection 1.1(2) is amended by replacing** “results of operations” **with** “financial performance”.
3. **This Instrument only applies to periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.**
4. **This Instrument becomes effective on January 1, 2011.**

**Amendments to OSC Rule 62-504 Take-Over Bids and Issuer Bids**

1. **OSC Rule 62-504 Take-Over Bids and Issuer Bids is amended by this Instrument.**
2. **Item 19 of Part 2 of Form 62-504F2 is amended by**
  - a. **replacing** “interim financial statements are” **with** “interim financial report is”; **and**
  - b. **replacing** “interim financial statements will” **with** “interim financial report will”.

3. ***Item 13 of Form 62-504F3 is amended by replacing “interim or annual financial statement” with “interim financial report or annual financial statements”.***
4. ***Item 11 of Form 62-504F4 is amended by replacing “interim or annual financial statement” with “interim financial report or annual financial statements”.***
5. ***This Instrument only applies to periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.***
6. ***This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.***

**NOTICE OF AMENDMENTS TO  
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 51-102 *CONTINUOUS DISCLOSURE OBLIGATIONS* AND  
COMPANION POLICY 51-102CP *CONTINUOUS DISCLOSURE OBLIGATIONS***

**AND**

**AMENDMENTS TO  
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 71-102 *CONTINUOUS DISCLOSURE AND  
OTHER EXEMPTIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN ISSUERS* AND  
COMPANION POLICY 71-102CP *CONTINUOUS DISCLOSURE AND  
OTHER EXEMPTIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN ISSUERS***

### Introduction

We, the Canadian Securities Administrators (the CSA or we), are implementing amendments to:

- National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* (NI 51-102),
- Companion Policy 51-102CP *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* (51-102CP),
- National Instrument 71-102 *Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers* (NI 71-102), and
- Companion Policy 71-102CP *Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers* (71-102CP).

This notice forms part of a series of notices which address changes to securities legislation arising from the upcoming changeover to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

### Background

NI 51-102 sets out the obligations of reporting issuers, other than investment funds, for financial statements, management's discussion and analysis, annual information forms, business acquisition reports, material change reports, information circulars, proxies and proxy solicitation, restricted share disclosure and certain other continuous disclosure-related matters. NI 71-102 provides exemptions from most continuous disclosure requirements and certain other requirements for certain foreign issuers (NI 51-102 and NI 71-102 are collectively referred to in this notice as the "continuous disclosure rules").

The continuous disclosure rules refer to and rely on references to Canadian generally accepted accounting principles (Canadian GAAP), which are established by the Canadian Accounting Standards Board (AcSB). In February 2006, the AcSB published a strategic plan to transition, over a period of five years, Canadian GAAP for public enterprises to IFRS, as adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). In March 2008, the timing of the transition was confirmed. IFRS will apply to most Canadian publicly accountable enterprises for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.

The AcSB has incorporated IFRS into the Handbook of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants (the Handbook) as Canadian GAAP for most publicly accountable enterprises. As a result, the Handbook contains two sets of standards for public companies:

- Part I of the Handbook – Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises that applies for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011, and
- Part V of the Handbook – Canadian GAAP for public enterprises that is the pre-changeover accounting standards (current Canadian GAAP).

The continuous disclosure rules also refer to and rely on references to current Canadian generally accepted auditing standards (Canadian GAAS), which are established by the Canadian Auditing and Assurance Standards Board (AASB). The AASB published their strategic plan to adopt International Standards on Auditing as Canadian Auditing Standards in February 2007. These standards will continue to be known as Canadian GAAS in the Handbook. Canadian Auditing Standards are effective for audits of financial statements for periods ending on or after December 14, 2010.

Consistent with these changes, the CSA is repealing and replacing National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency* (to be renamed *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*) (NI 52-107). The new version of NI 52-107 will require domestic issuers to comply with IFRS for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011 and will set out the accounting principles and auditing standards that apply to financial statements filed in a jurisdiction. The implementation of the new version of NI 52-107 is described in a separate notice (the NI 52-107 Notice).

The amendments do not reflect the impact of exposure drafts or discussion papers from the IASB prior to their adoption into IFRS. The CSA is implementing amendments to National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions* to include a definition of IFRS that incorporates amendments made to IFRS from time to time.

### Substance and Purpose of the Amendments

The primary purpose of the changes to the continuous disclosure rules is to accommodate the transition to IFRS and the new version of NI 52-107. A small number of housekeeping changes are also being made. The amendments:

- replace current Canadian GAAP terms and phrases with IFRS terms and phrases;
- change disclosure requirements in instances where IFRS contemplates different financial statements than current Canadian GAAP;
- provide a 30 day extension to the deadline for filing the first interim financial report in the year of adopting IFRS in respect of an interim period beginning on or after January 1, 2011; and
- clarify the current provisions or, where part or all of a provision is no longer accurate or appropriate, amend or delete it.

Appendix C sets out the amendments to NI 51-102 and 51-102CP. Appendix D sets out the amendments to NI 71-102 and 71-102CP.

### Transition

After the IFRS changeover date on January 1, 2011, non calendar year-end issuers will continue to prepare financial statements in accordance with current Canadian GAAP until the start of their new financial year. To accommodate for this, we have included transition provisions in the amendment instruments for the continuous disclosure rules that provide that the amendments only apply to documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under the rules for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011. Thus, during the transition period,

- issuers filing financial statements prepared in accordance with current Canadian GAAP will be required to comply with the versions of the continuous disclosure rules that contain current Canadian GAAP terms and phrases, and
- issuers filing financial statements that comply with IFRS will be required to comply with the versions of the continuous disclosure rules that contain IFRS terms and phrases.

After the transition period all issuers will be required to comply with the versions of the continuous disclosure rules that contain IFRS terms and phrases.

To further assist issuers and their advisors and to increase transparency, during the transition period certain jurisdictions will post two different unofficial consolidations of the continuous disclosure rules on their websites:

- the current versions of the continuous disclosure rules that contain current Canadian GAAP terms and phrases, which apply to reporting issuers in respect of documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under the rules for periods relating to financial years beginning before January 1, 2011; and
- the new versions of the continuous disclosure rules that contain IFRS terms and phrases, which apply to reporting issuers in respect of documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under the rules for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.



**52/53 week financial years**

Notwithstanding the above, the amendment instruments for the continuous disclosure rules now include a transition provision which provides that the amendments may be applied by an issuer to all documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under the rule for periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of the new version of NI 52-107. That exemption in NI 52-107 permits issuers that have financial year ends close to, but not on December 31, 2010, the option to transition to IFRS when their new financial year begins.

**Rate-regulated activities**

Furthermore, subsection 1.4(9) of 51-102CP provides that if a qualifying entity is relying on the exemption in paragraph 5.4(1)(a) of the new version of NI 52-107, then the qualifying entity may interpret any reference in NI 51-102 to a term or provision defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises as a reference to the corresponding term or provision in Part V of the Handbook.

**Summary of Written Comments Received by the CSA**

The CSA, except the Autorité des marchés financiers and the New Brunswick Securities Commission, published the amendments to the continuous disclosure rules for comment on September 25, 2009 (the September 2009 Materials). In this regard,

- We received submissions from 3 commenters who submitted comment letters on the September 2009 Materials. The names of the commenters and a summary of the comments on the September 2009 Materials, together with our responses, are in Appendix B to this notice.
- We also received submissions on the September 2009 Materials from commenters who submitted comment letters on the proposed changes to NI 52-107. The names of those commenters and a summary of their comments, together with our responses, are in Appendices A and B to the NI 52-107 Notice.

The Autorité des marchés financiers and the New Brunswick Securities Commission published the amendments to the continuous disclosure rules for comment on March 12, 2010. No comments were received.

We thank the commenters for their comments.

**Summary of Changes to the September 2009 Materials****Financial statement requirements for significant acquisitions**

In NI 51-102, we made changes to Part 8 that are necessary to give effect to the harmonized approach adopted in NI 52-107 to the financial statement requirements for significant acquisitions (the harmonized approach for acquisition statements is described in the NI 52-107 Notice). In particular,

- for the purposes of calculating the significance tests in section 8.3(2) and (4), the financial statements for the business or related businesses are no longer required to be reconciled to the issuer's GAAP,
- for non-venture issuers, the amounts used for the business or related businesses must be based on the issuer's GAAP,
- for venture issuers, the amounts do not need to be based on the issuer's GAAP provided the financial statements for the business or related businesses are (i) prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, and (ii) consolidate any subsidiaries and account for significantly influenced investees and joint ventures using the equity method, and none of the accounting principles described in paragraphs 3.11(1)(a) through (e) of NI 52-107 were used to prepare financial statements for the business or related businesses,
- subsection 8.4(7)(b) now requires a reporting issuer to include in the pro forma financial statements (i) adjustments attributable to each significant acquisition for which there are firm commitments and the complete financial effects are objectively determinable and (ii) adjustments to conform amounts for the business or related businesses to the issuer's accounting policies. Adjustment (i) noted above was previously included in subsection 8.7(5) of 51-102CP, and

- the provisions will apply in Ontario.

In 51-102CP,

- we provided further guidance related to acquisition statements in subsection 8.2(2), and
- we have also amended subsections 8.7(5) and 8.7(9) to clarify the types of pro forma adjustments that may be necessary if the financial statements for a business or related business are prepared in accordance with accounting principles that differ from the issuer's GAAP and the financial statements do not include a reconciliation to the issuer's GAAP.

### **Other changes**

See Appendix A for a detailed summary of other changes made to the September 2009 Materials. The changes include terminology changes to maintain consistency with NI 52-107.

### **Implementation**

In some jurisdictions, Ministerial approval is required for these changes. Provided all necessary approvals are obtained, the amendments will come into force on January 1, 2011. Where applicable, Appendix E provides information about each jurisdiction's approval process.

### **Local Notices and Amendments**

In conjunction with the implementation of the amendments to the continuous disclosure rules, certain securities regulatory authorities will amend local securities legislation. These jurisdictions will publish any local changes or other information required by local securities legislation in Appendix E to this notice.

### **Questions**

Please refer your questions to any of:

Michael Moretto  
Manager, Corporate Finance  
British Columbia Securities Commission  
(604) 899-6767 or (800) 373-6393 (if calling from B.C. or Alberta)  
mmoretto@bcsc.bc.ca

Leslie Rose  
Senior Legal Counsel, Corporate Finance  
British Columbia Securities Commission  
(604) 899-6654 or (800) 373-6393 (if calling from B.C. or Alberta)  
lrose@bcsc.bc.ca

Blaine Young  
Associate Director, Corporate Finance  
Alberta Securities Commission  
(403) 297-4220  
blaine.young@asc.ca

Charlotte Howdle  
Senior Securities Analyst, Corporate Finance  
Alberta Securities Commission  
(403) 297-2990  
charlotte.howdle@asc.ca

Ian McIntosh  
Deputy Director, Corporate Finance  
Saskatchewan Financial Services Commission – Securities Division  
(306) 787-5867  
ian.mcintosh@gov.sk.ca

Bob Bouchard  
Director, Corporate Finance  
Manitoba Securities Commission  
(204) 945-2555  
bob.bouchard@gov.mb.ca

Sandra Heldman  
Senior Accountant, Corporate Finance  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-2355  
sheldman@osc.gov.on.ca

Michael Bennett  
Senior Legal Counsel, Corporate Finance  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-8079  
mbennett@osc.gov.on.ca

Shaifali Joshi  
Accountant, Corporate Finance  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 595-8904  
sjoshi@osc.gov.on.ca

Sylvie Anctil-Bavas  
Chef comptable  
Autorité des marchés financiers  
(514) 395-0337, ext. 4291  
sylvie.anctil-bavas@lautorite.qc.ca

Louis Auger  
Analyste en valeurs mobilières  
Autorité des marchés financiers  
(514) 395-0337, ext. 4383  
louis.auger@lautorite.qc.ca

Pierre Thibodeau  
Senior Securities Analyst  
New Brunswick Securities Commission  
(506) 643-7751  
pierre.thibodeau@nbsc-cvmnb.ca

Kevin Redden  
Director, Corporate Finance  
Nova Scotia Securities Commission  
(902) 424-5343  
reddenkg@gov.ns.ca

**October 1, 2010**

## Appendix A Summary of Changes to the September 2009 Materials

### A. Terms and Phrases

We replaced or revised the following terms or phrases used in the September 2009 Materials. In most cases, the new term or phrase provides greater clarity or better reflects IFRS and the new Canadian Auditing Standards.

Previous Term or Phrase	New Term or Phrase
Canadian GAAP	Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises  "Publicly accountable enterprise" has been defined in section 1.1(1) of NI 51-102.
discloses that the audit opinion with respect to the financial statements referred to in subparagraph (i), or the financial information referred to in subparagraph (ii), was issued without a modified opinion	discloses that the auditor expressed an unmodified opinion with respect to the financial statements referred to in subparagraph (i), or the financial information referred to in subparagraph (ii)
former auditor	predecessor auditor
operating segments that are reportable segments	operating segments that are reportable segments as those terms are described in the issuer's GAAP
reservation in the auditor's interim review report	reservation of opinion in the auditor's interim review report
revenue, expenses, gains and losses	income, expenses, gains and losses

### B. Other Changes

We made the following additional changes.

#### NI 51-102

Section	Term, Phrase or Matter	Explanation of Change
1.1(1)	"acquisition date"	The definition has been clarified so that it has "the same meaning as in the issuer's GAAP".
1.1(1)	"NI 52-107"	We have removed the definition of NI 52-107 and the use of that term in NI 51-102 and 51-102CP. We now refer to the full name of the instrument.
1.1(1)	"private enterprise"	This term has now been defined to have the same meaning as in Part 3 of NI 52-107.
1.1(1)	"profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent"	The term has now been defined to have the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises.
1.1(1)	"profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent"	The term has now been defined to have the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises.
1.1(1)	"publicly accountable enterprise"	This term has now been defined to have the same meaning as in Part 3 of NI 52-107.
1.1(1)	"retrospective" and "retrospectively"	Those terms have now been defined to have "the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises".
1.1(1)	"reverse takeover"	The definition has been revised so that it will continue to apply to the same transactions that are currently subject to NI 51-102.

Section	Term, Phrase or Matter	Explanation of Change
8.1(1)	"specified profit or loss"	We changed the defined term from "acquisition test profit or loss" to "specified profit or loss" for the purposes of the significance test.  We revised the definition of the term to mean "profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent, adjusted to exclude income taxes." This terminology is consistent with that used in IFRS. The change was made to capture the same level of financial information as currently required in NI 51-102.
8.3(7)	Application of the Profit or Loss Test if a Loss Occurred	We clarified that the significance test should be applied using the absolute value of the loss "from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent, adjusted to exclude income taxes" in situations where the business or the related businesses have incurred a loss. This change is consistent with the terminology used in IFRS. The change was made so that the significance test is applied using the same level of financial information as currently required in NI 51-102.
8.4(3.2) 8.12(1)	Application	We have removed these subsections as these sections will now apply in Ontario.
8.4(7)	Preparation of Pro Forma Financial Statements	We have amended this section to require issuers, when preparing pro forma financial statements, to include adjustments attributable to each significant acquisition for which there are firm commitments and the complete financial effects are objectively determinable and adjustments to conform amounts for the business or related businesses to the issuer's accounting policies.
8.10(3)(e)	Operating statement for an oil and gas property	We have deleted the specific line items to be included in an operating statement for an oil and gas property and have made reference to subsection 3.11(5) of NI 52-107 where the specified requirements are noted.
13.4	Definition of "summary financial information"	The definition has been amended to require the disclosure of profit or loss from continuing operations and profit or loss, both "attributable to owners of the parent". This change is intended to require the disclosure of the same financial information as currently required in NI 51-102.

**Form 51-102F1**

Section	Term, Phrase or Matter	Explanation of Change
1.3, 1.4 and 1.5	profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent	We replaced "profit or loss before discontinued operations" with "profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent".  The purpose of this revision is to achieve the same level of disclosure as previously required under Canadian GAAP in situations where non-controlling interests exist.
1.3, 1.5	Transition	We revised the instructions in Items 1.3 and 1.5 of Form 51-102F1 to indicate that any financial information presented and prepared in accordance with previous GAAP, be clearly labelled to indicate the accounting principles used.  If the financial data presented was not prepared in accordance with the same accounting principles for all periods, the instructions now provide guidance to focus the discussion on the important trends and risks that have affected the business, as opposed to the changes in accounting principles.

Section	Term, Phrase or Matter	Explanation of Change
1.3, 1.5, 1.6 and 2.2	profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent	We replaced “profit or loss” with “profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent.” This change was made to be consistent with the disclosure requirements under IFRS.
1.9	transactions between related parties	We replaced “transactions with related parties” with “transactions between related parties” to include transactions between related parties.

**51-102CP**

Section	Term, Phrase or Matter	Explanation of Change
8.7(5)	Preparation of Pro Forma Financial Statements Giving Effect to Significant Acquisitions – Acceptable Adjustments	We have revised the guidance to reflect the changes to subsection 8.4(7) of NI 51-102.
8.7(9)	Pro Forma Financial Statements where Financial Statements of a Business or Related Businesses are Prepared using Accounting Principles that Differ from the Issuer’s GAAP	We have added guidance to reflect the changes to NI 52-107 and NI 51-102.
8.9(2)	Exemptions From Requirement for Financial Statements in a Business Acquisition Report – Conditions to Exemptions	We replaced the reference to “statement of net operating income for a business” to “statement of operations” as this is the term generally used elsewhere in securities legislation.

**C. Transition, Drafting and Housekeeping Changes**

We also made certain drafting and housekeeping changes to various provisions.

We decided not to proceed with the proposal to add certain transition provisions as section 14.4 of NI 51-102 and section 7.2 of NI 71-102. We decided that these transition provisions were not necessary since section 76 of the amendment instrument for NI 51-102 and section 12 of the amendment instrument for NI 71-102 provide that the amendments only apply to documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under the rules for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.

**52/53 week financial years**

The amendment instruments for the continuous disclosure rules now include a transition provision which provides that the amendments may be applied by an issuer to all documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under the rule for periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of the new version of NI 52-107. That exemption in NI 52-107 permits issuers that have financial year ends close to, but not on December 31, 2010, the option to transition to IFRS when their new financial year begins.

**Rate-regulated activities**

Subsection 1.4(9) of 51-102CP provides that if a qualifying entity is relying on the exemption in paragraph 5.4(1)(a) of the new version of NI 52-107, then the qualifying entity may interpret any reference in NI 51-102 to a term or provision defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises as a reference to the corresponding term or provision in Part V of the Handbook.

## Appendix B List of Commenters and Summary of Comments and Responses

### List of Commenters

#### Company or Organization

ATCO Ltd. and Canadian Utilities Limited  
TransAlta Corporation  
Enerplus Resources Fund

#### Name of Commenter

Brian R. Bale  
Kevin Morris  
Robert J. Waters

### Summary of Comments and CSA Responses

#	Theme	Comments	Responses
<b>GENERAL COMMENTS</b>			
1.	Filing Extension	<p>Three commenters expressed their support for the 30 day filing extension for first quarter filings.</p> <p>One commenter recommended the 30 day filing extension should be available for all quarters in the year of adoption due to the increased volume of disclosures required by IFRS.</p>	<p>We thank commenters for their support.</p> <p>Although we continue to believe that a 30 day filing extension for the first quarter filings is appropriate due to the additional time required to prepare and approve the first set of IFRS financial statements, we continue to believe that the filing deadlines for periods following the initial changeover to IFRS are reasonable and appropriate.</p>
2.	Selected Annual Information	<p>One commenter recommended that the selected annual information presented in the MD&amp;A be only for 2 years as opposed to 3 years to recognize the transition to IFRS and stated that this would be consistent with the SEC's requirements.</p>	<p>We believe the three year trend discussion in the MD&amp;A provides useful information. Consistent with the financial statement requirements in NI 52-107, the third year back does not need to be in IFRS.</p> <p>In Part 2 of Form 51-102F1 we have revised the instructions to Item 1.3 and the instructions to Item 1.5 to indicate that issuers should indicate the accounting principles that the financial data has been prepared in accordance with, and if the financial data provided was not prepared in accordance with the same accounting principles for all periods, the discussion should focus on the important trends and risks that have affected the business.</p>

## Appendix C

### Amendments to National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* and Companion Policy

#### Schedule C-1

#### Amendment Instrument for National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*

Although this amendment instrument amends section headers in National Instrument 51-102, section headers do not form part of the instrument and are inserted for ease of reference only.

1. **National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* is amended by this Instrument.**
2. **Subsection 1.1(1) is amended**
  - (a) **before the definition of “AIF”, by adding the following definition:**

“acquisition date” has the same meaning as in the issuer’s GAAP;,
  - (b) **in the definition of “AIF”, by deleting “, Form 10-KSB”,**
  - (c) **by deleting the definition of “date of acquisition”,**
  - (d) **after the definition of “common share”, by adding the following definition:**

“date of transition to IFRS” means the date of transition to IFRSs as that term is defined in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises;,
  - (e) **in the definition of “financial outlook”, by**
    - (i) **replacing “results of operations” with “financial performance”, and**
    - (ii) **replacing “balance sheet, income statement or cash flow statement” with “statement of financial position, statement of comprehensive income or statement of cash flows”,**
  - (f) **after the definition of “financial outlook”, by adding the following definitions:**

“financial statements” includes interim financial reports;

“first IFRS financial statements” has the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises;,
  - (g) **in the definition of “FOFI”, or “future-oriented financial information”, by**
    - (i) **replacing “results of operations” with “financial performance”, and**
    - (ii) **replacing “balance sheet, income statement or cash flow statement” with “statement of financial position, statement of comprehensive income or statement of cash flows”,**
  - (h) **by deleting the definition of “income from continuing operations”,**
  - (i) **after the definition of “form of proxy”, by adding the following definition:**

“forward-looking information” means disclosure regarding possible events, conditions or financial performance that is based on assumptions about future economic conditions and courses of action and includes future-oriented financial information with respect to prospective financial performance, financial position or cash flows that is presented either as a forecast or a projection;,



- (j) **by replacing the definition of “inter-dealer bond broker” with the following:**
- “inter-dealer bond broker” means a person or company that is approved by the Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada under its Rule 36 *Inter-Dealer Bond Brokerage Systems*, as amended, and is subject to its Rule 36 and its Rule 2100 *Inter-Dealer Bond Brokerage Systems*, as amended;.
- (k) **in the definition of “issuer’s GAAP”, by replacing “Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency” with “Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards”,**
- (l) **in the definition of “MD&A”, by deleting “or Item 303 of Regulation S-B”,**
- (m) **after the definition of “old financial year”, by adding the following definition:**
- “operating income” means gross revenue minus royalty expenses and production costs;.
- (n) **after the definition of “principal obligor”, by adding the following definitions:**
- “private enterprise” has the same meaning as in Part 3 of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*;
- “profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent” has the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises;
- “profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent” has the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises”;
- (o) **after the definition of “proxy”, by adding the following definition:**
- “publicly accountable enterprise” has the same meaning as in Part 3 of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*;
- (p) **after the definition of “restructuring transaction”, by adding the following definitions:**
- “retrospective” has the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises;
- “retrospectively” has the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises;.
- (q) **by replacing the definition of “reverse takeover” with the following:**
- “reverse takeover” means
- (a) a reverse acquisition, which has the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises; or
- (b) a transaction where an issuer acquires a person or company by which the securityholders of the acquired person or company, at the time of the transaction, obtain control of the issuer, where, for purposes of this paragraph, “control” has the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises;.
- (r) **after the definition of “transition year”, by adding the following definition:**
- “U.S. AICPA GAAS” has the same meaning as in National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*;
- (s) **by replacing the definition of “U.S. GAAP” with the following:**
- “U.S. GAAP” has the same meaning as in National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*;
- (t) **after the definition of “U.S. marketplace”, by adding the following definition:**
- “U.S. PCAOB GAAS” has the same meaning as in National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*;, **and**

(u) **in the definition of “venture issuer”, by replacing “date of acquisition” with “acquisition date”.**

**3. Section 4.1 is amended**

(a) **by replacing subsection (1) with the following:**

- (1) Subject to subsection 4.8(6), a reporting issuer must file annual financial statements that include
- (a) a statement of comprehensive income, a statement of changes in equity, and a statement of cash flows for
    - (i) the most recently completed financial year; and
    - (ii) the financial year immediately preceding the most recently completed financial year, if any;
  - (b) a statement of financial position as at the end of each of the periods referred to in paragraph (a);
  - (c) in the following circumstances, a statement of financial position as at the beginning of the financial year immediately preceding the most recently completed financial year:
    - (i) the reporting issuer discloses in its annual financial statements an unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS, and
    - (ii) the reporting issuer
      - (A) applies an accounting policy retrospectively in its annual financial statements,
      - (B) makes a retrospective restatement of items in its annual financial statements, or
      - (C) reclassifies items in its annual financial statements;
  - (d) in the case of the reporting issuer's first IFRS financial statements, the opening IFRS statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS; and
  - (e) notes to the annual financial statements., **and**

(b) **by adding the following after subsection (2):**

- (3) If a reporting issuer presents the components of profit or loss in a separate income statement, the separate income statement must be displayed immediately before the statement of comprehensive income filed under subsection (1)..

**4. Section 4.3 is amended**

(a) **in the title, by replacing “Interim Financial Statements” with “Interim Financial Report”,**

(b) **in subsection (1), by replacing “interim financial statements for interim periods” with “an interim financial report for each interim period”,**

(c) **by replacing subsection (2) with the following:**

- (2) Subject to subsections 4.7(4), 4.8(7), 4.8(8) and 4.10(3), the interim financial report required to be filed under subsection (1) must include
- (a) a statement of financial position as at the end of the interim period and a statement of financial position as at the end of the immediately preceding financial year, if any;

- (b) a statement of comprehensive income, a statement of changes in equity and a statement of cash flows, all for the year-to-date interim period, and comparative financial information for the corresponding interim period in the immediately preceding financial year, if any;
  - (c) for interim periods other than the first interim period in a reporting issuer's financial year, a statement of comprehensive income for the three month period ending on the last day of the interim period and comparative financial information for the corresponding period in the immediately preceding financial year, if any;
  - (d) in the following circumstances, a statement of financial position as at the beginning of the immediately preceding financial year:
    - (i) the reporting issuer discloses in its interim financial report an unreserved statement of compliance with International Accounting Standard 34 *Interim Financial Reporting*, and
    - (ii) the reporting issuer
      - (A) applies an accounting policy retrospectively in its interim financial report,
      - (B) makes a retrospective restatement of items in its interim financial report, or
      - (C) reclassifies items in its interim financial report;
  - (e) in the case of the reporting issuer's first interim financial report required to be filed in the year of adopting IFRS, the opening IFRS statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS; and
  - (f) notes to the interim financial report.,
- (d) by adding the following after subsection (2):**
- (2.1) If a reporting issuer presents the components of profit or loss in a separate income statement, the separate income statement must be displayed immediately before the statement of comprehensive income filed under subsection (2).,
- (e) in subsection (3),**
- (i) **in the title, by replacing** "Interim Financial Statements" **with** "an Interim Financial Report",
  - (ii) **by replacing** "interim financial statements" **wherever it occurs with** "interim financial report",
  - (iii) **in paragraph (a), by**
    - (A) **replacing** "review of the" **with** "review of an", **and**
    - (B) **replacing** "financial statements have" **with** "interim financial report has",
  - (iv) **in paragraph (b), by replacing** "review of the" **with** "review of an", **and**
  - (v) **in paragraph (c), by replacing** "expressed a reservation in" **with** "expressed a reservation of opinion in",
- (f) in subsection (4),**
- (i) **in the title, by replacing** "Interim Financial Statements" **with** "an Interim Financial Report",
  - (ii) **in paragraph (a), by**
    - (A) **replacing** "interim financial statements" **with** "an interim financial report",
    - (B) **adding** "applicable to publicly accountable enterprises" **after** "Canadian GAAP", **and**

- (C) **adding** “annual” **before** “financial statements have been filed”,
- (iii) **in paragraph (b), by replacing** “annual or interim financial statements” **with** “annual financial statements or an interim financial report”,
- (iv) **in paragraph (c), by**
- (A) **replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “interim financial report”, **and**
- (B) **deleting** “and comply with the reconciliation requirements set out in Part 4 of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency*”, **and**
- (v) **in paragraph (d), by replacing** “restated financial statements” **with** “restated interim financial report”.
5. **Section 4.4 is amended**
- (a) **in the title, by replacing** “Interim Financial Statements” **with** “an Interim Financial Report”,
- (b) **in the preamble, by replacing** “The interim financial statements” **with** “An interim financial report”, **and**
- (c) **in paragraphs (a) and (b), by replacing** “interim financial statements” **wherever it occurs with** “an interim financial report”.
6. **Section 4.5 is amended**
- (a) **in subsection (1), by adding** “annual” **before** “financial”,
- (b) **in subsection (2), by**
- (i) **replacing** “financial statements” **with** “interim financial report”, **and**
- (ii) **replacing** “statements are” **with** “report is”, **and**
- (c) **in subsection (3), by replacing** “financial statements” **with** “interim financial report”.
7. **Section 4.6 is amended**
- (a) **in subsection (1), by replacing** “interim financial statements” **wherever it occurs with** “interim financial reports”,
- (b) **in subsection (3), by replacing** “annual or interim financial statements” **with** “annual financial statements or interim financial reports”, **and**
- (c) **in subsection (4), by replacing** “annual or interim financial statements” **with** “annual financial statements or interim financial reports”.
8. **Section 4.7 is amended**
- (a) **in subsection (1), by replacing** “annual and interim financial statements” **with** “annual financial statements and interim financial reports”,
- (b) **in subsection (2), by adding** “annual” **after** “those”,
- (c) **in subsection (3), by**
- (i) **replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “an interim financial report”, **and**
- (ii) **replacing** “those financial statements” **with** “that interim financial report”, **and**
- (d) **in paragraph (4)(c), by replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “interim financial report”.

9. **Section 4.8 is amended**

(a) **in subsection (3),**

- (i) **in paragraph (e), by replacing** “the interim and annual financial statements” **with** “each interim financial report and the annual financial statements”, **and**
- (ii) **in paragraph (f), by replacing** “the interim and annual financial statements” **with** “the annual financial statements and interim financial reports”,

(b) **in subsection (5), by replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “an interim financial report”,

(c) **by replacing subsection (6) with the following:**

- (6) **Comparative Financial Information in Annual Financial Statements for New Financial Year** – If a transition year is less than nine months in length, the reporting issuer must include as comparative financial information to its annual financial statements for its new financial year
  - (a) a statement of financial position, a statement of comprehensive income, a statement of changes in equity, a statement of cash flows, and notes to the financial statements for its transition year;
  - (b) a statement of financial position, a statement of comprehensive income, a statement of changes in equity, a statement of cash flows and notes to the financial statements for its old financial year;
  - (c) in the following circumstances, a statement of financial position as at the beginning of the old financial year:
    - (i) the reporting issuer discloses in its annual financial statements an unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS, and
    - (ii) the reporting issuer
      - (A) applies an accounting policy retrospectively in its annual financial statements,
      - (B) makes a retrospective restatement of items in its annual financial statements, or
      - (C) reclassifies items in its annual financial statements; and
  - (d) in the case of the reporting issuer’s first IFRS financial statements, the opening IFRS statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS.,

(d) **by replacing subsection (7) with the following:**

- (7) **Comparative Financial Information in each Interim Financial Report if Interim Periods Not Changed in Transition Year** – If interim periods for the reporting issuer’s transition year end three, six, nine or twelve months after the end of its old financial year, the reporting issuer must include
  - (a) as comparative financial information in each interim financial report during its transition year, the comparative financial information required by subsection 4.3(2), except if an interim period during the transition year is 12 months in length and the reporting issuer’s transition year is longer than 13 months, the comparative financial information must be the statement of financial position, statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity and statement of cash flows for the 12 month period that constitutes its old financial year;
  - (b) as comparative financial information in each interim financial report during its new financial year
    - (i) a statement of financial position as at the end of its transition year; and

- (ii) the statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity and statement of cash flows for the periods in its transition year or old financial year, for the same calendar months as, or as close as possible to, the calendar months in the interim period in the new financial year;
  - (c) in the following circumstances, a statement of financial position as at the beginning of the earliest comparative period:
    - (i) the reporting issuer discloses in its interim financial report an unreserved statement of compliance with International Accounting Standard 34 *Interim Financial Reporting*, and
    - (ii) the reporting issuer
      - (A) applies an accounting policy retrospectively in its interim financial report,
      - (B) makes a retrospective restatement of items in its interim financial report, or
      - (C) reclassifies items in its interim financial report; and
  - (d) in the case of the reporting issuer's first interim financial report required to be filed in the year of adopting IFRS, the opening IFRS statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS., **and**
- (e) **by replacing subsection (8) with the following:**
- (8) **Comparative Financial Information in Interim Financial Reports if Interim Periods Changed in Transition Year** – If interim periods for a reporting issuer's transition year end twelve, nine, six or three months before the end of the transition year, the reporting issuer must include
- (a) as comparative financial information in each interim financial report during its transition year
    - (i) a statement of financial position as at the end of its old financial year; and
    - (ii) the statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity and statement of cash flows for periods in its old financial year, for the same calendar months as, or as close as possible to, the calendar months in the interim period in the transition year;
  - (b) as comparative financial information in each interim financial report during its new financial year
    - (i) a statement of financial position as at the end of its transition year; and
    - (ii) the statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity and statement of cash flows in its transition year or old financial year, or both, as appropriate, for the same calendar months as, or as close as possible to, the calendar months in the interim period in the new financial year;
  - (c) in the following circumstances, a statement of financial position as at the beginning of the earliest comparative period:
    - (i) the reporting issuer discloses in its interim financial report an unreserved statement of compliance with International Accounting Standard 34 *Interim Financial Reporting*, and
    - (ii) the reporting issuer
      - (A) applies an accounting policy retrospectively in its interim financial report,
      - (B) makes a retrospective restatement of items in its interim financial report, or

- (C) reclassifies items in its interim financial report; and
- (d) in the case of the reporting issuer's first interim financial report required to be filed in the year of adopting IFRS, the opening IFRS statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS..
10. **Paragraph 4.9(h) is amended by replacing** "interim and annual financial statements" **with** "interim financial reports and the annual financial statements".
11. **Section 4.10 is amended**
- (a) **in paragraph (2)(c), by replacing** "the interim financial statements" **with** "each interim financial report", **and**
- (b) **in subsection (3),**
- (i) **in the title, by replacing** "Interim Financial Statements" **with** "each Interim Financial Report", **and**
- (ii) **in paragraph (c), by replacing** "interim financial statements" **with** "interim financial report".
12. **Section 4.11 is amended**
- (a) **by replacing** "former auditor" **wherever it occurs with** "predecessor auditor",
- (b) **in subsection (1), in the definition of** "disagreement", **by**
- (i) **replacing** "interim financial statements" **wherever it occurs with** "interim financial report", **and**
- (ii) **replacing** "reservation" **wherever it occurs with** "modified opinion",
- (c) **in subsection (2), by replacing** "Handbook" **with** "issuer's GAAP", **and**
- (d) **in paragraph (7)(d), by**
- (i) **replacing** "contained any reservation" **with** "expressed a modified opinion", **and**
- (ii) **replacing** "each reservation" **with** "each modification".
13. **Section 5.1 is amended**
- (a) **in subsection (1), by replacing** "annual and interim financial statements" **with** "annual financial statements and each interim financial report",
- (b) **in subsection (1.1), by replacing** "annual and interim financial statements" **with** "annual financial statements and interim financial reports", **and**
- (c) **in subsection (2),**
- (i) **in the preamble, by replacing** "by" **with** "on or before", **and**
- (ii) **in paragraph (a), by replacing** "annual and interim financial statements" **with** "annual financial statements and each interim financial report".
14. **Section 5.2 is amended**
- (a) **in the title, by deleting** "and Supplement",
- (b) **in subsection (1), by deleting** "or Item 303 of Regulation S-B",
- (c) **by repealing subsection (1.1), and**
- (d) **by repealing subsection (2).**

**15. Section 5.3 is amended****(a) by replacing subsection (1) with the following:**

- (1) A venture issuer that has not had significant revenue from operations in either of its last two financial years, must disclose in its MD&A, for each period referred to in subsection (2), a breakdown of material components of
- (a) exploration and evaluation assets or expenditures;
  - (b) expensed research and development costs;
  - (c) intangible assets arising from development;
  - (d) general and administration expenses; and
  - (e) any material costs, whether expensed or recognized as assets, not referred to in paragraphs (a) through (d);

and if the venture issuer's business primarily involves mining exploration and development, the analysis of exploration and evaluation assets or expenditures must be presented on a property-by-property basis.,

**(b) in paragraph (2)(b), by replacing "interim financial statements" with "interim financial report", and****(c) in subsection (3), by deleting "or MD&A supplement".****16. Subsection 5.4(1) is amended by deleting " , or in its MD&A supplement if one is required under section 5.2,".****17. Section 5.5 is amended****(a) in subsection (1), by deleting "and any annual MD&A supplement",****(b) in subsection (2), by deleting "and any interim MD&A supplement", and****(c) in subsection (3), by deleting "and any MD&A supplement".****18. Section 5.6 is amended****(a) in subsection (1), by**

**(i) deleting "and any MD&A supplement required under section 5.2", and**

**(ii) replacing "annual or interim financial statements" with "annual financial statements or interim financial report",**

**(b) in subsection (2), by deleting "or MD&A supplement",****(c) in subsection (3), by deleting "and any related MD&A supplement" wherever it occurs, and****(d) in subsection (4), by replacing "annual or interim financial statements" with "annual financial statements or interim financial report".****19. Section 5.7 is amended****(a) in subsection (1), by deleting " , or in its MD&A supplement if one is required under section 5.2," ,****(b) by replacing paragraph (1)(a) with the following:**

(a) summarized financial information of the equity investee, including the aggregated amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and profit or loss; and,

**(c) in paragraph (1)(b), by replacing "earnings" with "profit or loss",**



(d) *in paragraph (2)(b), by replacing “statements” with “report”, and*

(e) *in paragraph (3)(a), by deleting “or MD&A supplement”.*

**20. Section 5.8 is amended**

(a) *in subsection (2), by deleting “, or MD&A supplement if one is required under section 5.2,”,*

(b) *in subsection (3),*

(i) *by deleting “or MD&A supplement” wherever it occurs, and*

(ii) *in subparagraph (b)(iii), by replacing “on” with “at”,*

(c) *in subsection (4), by deleting “, or MD&A supplement if one is required under section 5.2,”,*

(d) *in subsection (5),*

(i) *in paragraph (a), by replacing “, in its MD&A or MD&A supplement if one is required under section 5.2, disclose” with “disclose in its MD&A”, and*

(ii) *in paragraph (b), by deleting “or MD&A supplement” wherever it occurs, and*

(e) *in subsection (6),*

(i) *by deleting “or MD&A supplement” wherever it occurs, and*

(ii) *in subparagraph (b)(iii), by replacing “on” with “at”.*

**21. Section 6.2 is amended**

(a) *in paragraph (b), by replacing “AIF in” with “AIF on”, and*

(b) *by deleting “, Form 10-KSB” wherever it occurs.*

**22. Subsection 8.1(1) is amended**

(a) *in the definition of “acquisition of related businesses”, by replacing “upon a single common event; and” with “upon a single common event;”,*

(b) *by adding “; and” after the definition of “business”, and*

(c) *after the definition of “business”, by adding the following definition:*

“specified profit or loss” means profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent, adjusted to exclude income taxes..

**23. Section 8.2 amended by replacing “date of acquisition” wherever it occurs with “acquisition date”.**

**24. Section 8.3 is amended**

(a) *by replacing “date of the acquisition” wherever it occurs with “acquisition date”,*

(b) *by replacing “date of acquisition” wherever it occurs with “acquisition date”,*

(c) *by replacing “income from continuing operations” wherever it occurs with “specified profit or loss”,*

(d) *in the preamble to subsection (2), by adding “and subject to subsections (4.1) and (4.2)” after “subsection (1)”,*

(e) *in paragraph (2)(a), by adding “annual” before “financial statements”,*

- (f) *in paragraph 2(c),*
- (i) *in the title, by replacing “Income” with “Profit or Loss”, and*
- (ii) *by adding “annual” before “financial statements”,*
- (g) *in subsection (4),*
- (i) *in the preamble, by adding “and subject to subsections (4.1) and (4.2)” after “subsection (3)”, and*
- (ii) *in paragraph (c), in the title, by replacing “Income” with “Profit or Loss”,*
- (h) *by adding the following after subsection (4):*
- (4.1) For the purposes of subsections (2) and (4), the reporting issuer must not remeasure its previously held equity interest in the business or related businesses.
- (4.2) For the purposes of paragraphs (2)(b) and (4)(b), the reporting issuer’s investments in and advances to the business or related businesses must include
- (a) the consideration transferred for the acquisition, measured in accordance with the issuer’s GAAP,
- (b) payments made in connection with the acquisition which do not constitute consideration transferred but which would not have been paid unless the acquisition had occurred, and
- (c) contingent consideration for the acquisition measured in accordance with the issuer’s GAAP.,
- (i) *in subsection (7),*
- (i) *in the title, by replacing “Income” with “Profit or Loss”, and*
- (ii) *by replacing “absolute value of the loss” with “absolute value of the loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent, adjusted to exclude income taxes”,*
- (j) *in the title to subsection (8), by replacing “Income” wherever it occurs with “Profit or Loss”,*
- (k) *in subsection (9),*
- (i) *in the title, by replacing “Income” wherever it occurs with “Profit or Loss”, and*
- (ii) *by replacing “income” after “average consolidated” with “specified profit or loss”,*
- (l) *in subsection (10),*
- (i) *in the title, by replacing “Income” with “Profit or Loss”, and*
- (ii) *by replacing “average consolidated income” with “average consolidated specified profit or loss”,*
- (m) *in subsection (11),*
- (i) *in the title, by replacing “Step-By-Step Acquisitions” with “Multiple Investments in the Same Business”, and*
- (ii) *by replacing “a “step-by-step” purchase as described in the Handbook” with “multiple investments in the same business”,*
- (n) *in subsection (11.1),*
- (i) *in the title, by replacing “Income” with “Profit or Loss”, and*
- (ii) *by replacing “income test” with “profit or loss test”,*

- (o) **in subsection (12), by replacing** “annual audited financial statements” **with** “audited annual financial statements”,
- (p) **by replacing subsection (13) with the following:**
- (13) **Application of Significance Tests – Accounting Principles and Currency** – For the purposes of calculating the significance tests in subsections (2) and (4), the amounts used for the business or related businesses must
- (a) subject to subsection (13.1), be based on the issuer’s GAAP, and
- (b) be translated into the same presentation currency as that used in the reporting issuer’s financial statements.
- (13.1) **Application of Significance Tests – Exemption – Canadian GAAP Applicable to Private Enterprises** – Paragraph 8.3(13)(a) does not apply to a venture issuer if
- (a) the financial statements for the business or related businesses referred to in subsections 8.3(2) and (4)
- (i) are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, and
- (ii) are prepared in a manner that consolidates any subsidiaries and accounts for significantly influenced investees and joint ventures using the equity method; and
- (b) none of the accounting principles described in paragraphs 3.11(1)(a) through (e) of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* were used to prepare financial statements for the business or related businesses referred to in subsections 8.3(2) and (4)., **and**
- (q) **in subsection (14), by replacing** “subsection 6.1(1) of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency*” **with** “section 3.11 of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*”.

**25. Section 8.4 is amended**

- (a) **by replacing** “date of acquisition” **wherever it occurs with** “acquisition date”,
- (b) **by replacing** “balance sheet” **wherever it occurs with** “statement of financial position”,
- (c) **in paragraph (1)(a), by replacing** “an income statement, a statement of retained earnings and a cash flow statement” **with** “a statement of comprehensive income, a statement of changes in equity and a statement of cash flows”,
- (d) **in the title to subsection (3), by replacing** “Interim Financial Statements” **with** “Interim Financial Report”,
- (e) **after subsection (3), by adding the following:**
- (3.1) **Contents of Interim Financial Report – Canadian GAAP Applicable to Private Enterprises** – If a reporting issuer is required under subsection (3) to include an interim financial report in a business acquisition report and the financial statements for the business or related businesses acquired are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, as permitted under National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*, the interim financial report must include
- (a) a balance sheet as at the end of the interim period and a balance sheet as at the end of the immediately preceding financial year, if any;
- (b) an income statement, a statement of retained earnings and a cash flow statement, all for the year-to-date interim period, and comparative financial information for the corresponding interim period in the immediately preceding financial year, if any; and

- (c) notes to the financial statements.,
- (f) **in subsection (4),**
- (i) **in the title, by deleting “Interim”, and**
- (ii) **in paragraph (a), by adding “and” after “before the acquisition;”,**
- (g) **by repealing paragraph (4)(b),**
- (h) **in subparagraph (5)(b),**
- (i) **in clause (i)(B), by replacing “financial statements” with “an interim financial report”, and**
- (ii) **in subparagraph (ii), by replacing “an income statement” with “a statement of comprehensive income”,**
- (i) **in the title to subsection (6), by deleting “Interim”, and**
- (j) **in subsection (7),**
- (i) **by replacing paragraph (b) with the following:**
- (b) the reporting issuer must include in the pro forma financial statements
- (i) adjustments attributable to each significant acquisition for which there are firm commitments and for which the complete financial effects are objectively determinable,
- (ii) adjustments to conform amounts for the business or related businesses to the issuer’s accounting policies, and
- (iii) a description of the underlying assumptions on which the pro forma financial statements are prepared, cross-referenced to each related pro forma adjustment;  
**and**
- (ii) **in paragraph (e), by replacing “, gross profit and income” with “and profit or loss”.**
- 26. Section 8.6 is amended**
- (a) **by replacing subparagraph (b)(i) with the following:**
- (i) summarizes financial information of the equity investee, including the aggregated amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and profit or loss; and,
- (b) **in subparagraph (b)(ii), by replacing “earnings” with “profit or loss”,**
- (c) **in subparagraph (d)(iii),**
- (i) **by replacing “audit opinion” with “auditor expressed an unmodified opinion”, and**
- (ii) **by replacing “, or the financial information referred to in subparagraph (ii), was issued without a reservation” with “or the financial information referred to in subparagraph (ii)”.**
- 27. Section 8.9 is amended**
- (a) **in the preamble, by replacing “interim financial statements” with “an interim financial report”, and**
- (b) **in paragraph (c), by replacing “interim financial statements” with “interim financial report”.**

28. **Section 8.10 is amended**
- (a) **in subsection (2),**
    - (i) **in the title, by replacing “Income” with “Profit or Loss”,**
    - (ii) **by replacing “consolidated income from continuing operations” with “specified profit or loss”, and**
    - (iii) **by replacing “income test” with “profit or loss test”,**
  - (b) **by repealing paragraph (3)(d), and**
  - (c) **by replacing subparagraph (3)(e)(i) with the following:**
    - (i) an operating statement for the business or related businesses prepared in accordance with subsection 3.11(5) of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*;
29. **Section 8.11 is amended**
- (a) **in the title, by replacing “Step-By-Step Acquisitions” with “Multiple Investments in the Same Business”, and**
  - (b) **by replacing “a “step-by-step” purchase as described in the Handbook” with “multiple investments in the same business”.**
30. **Paragraph 9.4(9)(a) is amended by adding “or, in the case of a solicitation under subsection 9.2(4), the document required under paragraph 9.2(6)(a)” after “circular”.**
31. **Subsection 10.1(3) is amended by replacing “interim financial statements” with “an interim financial report”.**
32. **Section 11.4 is amended by replacing “results of operations” with “financial performance”.**
33. **Paragraph 11.5(b) is amended by replacing “retroactive” with “retrospective”.**
34. **Section 13.4 is amended**
- (a) **in subsection (1),**
    - (i) **in the definition of “designated credit support securities”, by**
      - (A) **replacing “non-convertible debt or convertible debt that is convertible” with “non-convertible debt securities or convertible debt securities that are convertible”, and**
      - (B) **deleting “and” after “supporter within 15 days of any failure by the credit support issuer to make a payment;”,**
    - (ii) **by adding “and” after the definition of “subsidiary credit supporter”, and**
    - (iii) **by replacing the definition of “summary financial information” with the following:**

“summary financial information” includes the following line items:

      - (a) revenue;
      - (b) profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent;
      - (c) profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent; and
      - (d) unless the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements of the person or company permits the preparation of the person or company’s statement of financial position without classifying assets and liabilities between current and non-current and the person or

company provides alternative meaningful financial information which is more appropriate to the industry,

- (i) current assets;
- (ii) non-current assets;
- (iii) current liabilities; and
- (iv) non-current liabilities.,

**(a.1) by adding the following note after subsection (1):**

[**Note:** See section 1.1 of the Instrument for the definitions of “profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent” and “profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent”.]

**(b) in paragraph (2)(g),**

- (i) in the preamble, by replacing** “the interim and annual financial statements” **with** “each consolidated interim financial report and consolidated annual financial statements”,
- (ii) in clause (i)(A), by replacing** “revenues” **with** “revenue”, **and**
- (iii) in subparagraph (ii), by replacing** “interim or annual consolidated” **with** “consolidated interim financial report or consolidated annual”,

**(c) in paragraph (2.1)(c),**

- (i) by replacing** “the interim and annual consolidated” **with** “each consolidated interim financial report and the consolidated annual”, **and**
- (ii) by replacing** “any interim or annual consolidated” **with** “any consolidated interim financial report or consolidated annual”, **and**

**(d) in paragraph (2.2)(b), by replacing** “revenues” **with** “revenue”.

**35. Part 14 is amended by adding the following after section 14.2:**

**14.3 Transition – Interim Financial Report**

- (1) Despite section 4.4 and paragraph 4.10(2)(c), the first interim financial report required to be filed in the year of adopting IFRS in respect of an interim period beginning on or after January 1, 2011 may be filed
  - (a) in the case of a reporting issuer other than a venture issuer, on or before the earlier of
    - (i) the 75th day after the end of the interim period; and
    - (ii) the date of filing, in a foreign jurisdiction, an interim financial report for a period ending on the last day of the interim period; or
  - (b) in the case of a venture issuer, on or before the earlier of
    - (i) the 90th day after the end of the interim period; and
    - (ii) the date of filing, in a foreign jurisdiction, an interim financial report for a period ending on the last day of the interim period.
- (2) Despite subsection 5.1(2), the MD&A required to be filed under subsection 5.1(1) relating to the first interim financial report required to be filed in the year of adopting IFRS in respect of an interim period beginning on or after January 1, 2011 may be filed on or before the earlier of
  - (a) the filing deadline for the interim financial report set out in subsection (1); and

- (b) the date the reporting issuer files the interim financial report under subsections (1) or 4.3(1), as applicable.
- (3) Despite subsection 4.6(3), if a registered holder or beneficial owner of securities, other than debt instruments, of a reporting issuer requests the issuer's first interim financial report required to be filed in the year of adopting IFRS in respect of an interim period beginning on or after January 1, 2011, the reporting issuer may send a copy of the required interim financial report and the interim MD&A relating to the interim financial report to the person or company that made the request, without charge, by the later of,
  - (a) in the case of a reporting issuer relying on subsection (1), 10 calendar days after the filing deadline set out in subsection (1), for the financial statements requested;
  - (b) in the case of a reporting issuer not relying on subsection (1), 10 calendar days after the filing deadline in subparagraph 4.4(a)(i) or 4.4(b)(i), subsection 4.10(2) or subsection 14.3(1), as applicable, for the financial statements requested; and
  - (c) 10 calendar days after the issuer receives the request.
- (4) Subsections (1), (2) and (3) do not apply unless the reporting issuer
  - (a) is disclosing, for the first time, a statement of compliance with International Accounting Standard 34 *Interim Financial Reporting*; and
  - (b) did not previously file financial statements that disclosed compliance with IFRS.
- (5) Subsections (1), (2) and (3) do not apply if the first interim financial report is in respect of an interim period ending after March 30, 2012..

**36. Part 1 of Form 51-102F1 Management's Discussion & Analysis is amended**

- (a) **by replacing** "results of operations" **wherever it occurs with** "financial performance",
- (b) **by replacing** "earnings" **with** "profit or loss",
- (c) **in paragraph (f), by deleting** "This concept of materiality is consistent with the financial reporting notion of materiality contained in the Handbook.",
- (d) **by replacing paragraph (g) with the following:**
  - (g) **Venture Issuers Without Significant Revenue**  
 If your company is a venture issuer without significant revenue from operations, focus your discussion and analysis of financial performance on expenditures and progress towards achieving your business objectives and milestones.,
- (e) **in paragraph (h), by**
  - (i) **replacing** "When" **with** "If", **and**
  - (ii) **deleting** "accounted for as",
- (f) **by repealing paragraph (i),**
- (g) **in paragraph (m), by adding** "for further guidance" **after** "Companion Policy 51-102CP",
- (h) **in paragraph (m), by adding the following after the first paragraph:**  
 "This Form also uses accounting terms that are defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises. For further guidance, see subsections 1.4(7) and (8) of Companion Policy 51-102CP.",
- (i) **in paragraph (n), by adding** "for further guidance" **after** "Companion Policy 51-102CP", **and**

(j) **by adding the following after paragraph (o):**

(p) **Use of “Financial Condition”**

This Form uses the term “financial condition”. Financial condition reflects the overall health of the company and includes your company’s financial position (as shown on the statement of financial position) and other factors that may affect your company’s liquidity, capital resources and solvency..

37. **Part 2, section 1.1 of Form 51-102F1 is amended by adding “annual” before “financial statements”.**

38. **Part 2, section 1.2 of Form 51-102F1 is amended**

(a) **by replacing “results of operations” wherever it occurs with “financial performance”,**

(b) **in paragraph (a), by replacing “as those terms are used in the Handbook” with “as those terms are described in the issuer’s GAAP”,**

(c) **in subparagraph (b)(i), by replacing “revenues, income” with “revenue, profit or loss”, and**

(d) **by deleting the first sentence of instruction (ii).**

39. **Part 2, section 1.3 of Form 51-102F1 is amended**

(a) **in the preamble of subsection (1), by adding “annual” before “financial statements”,**

(b) **in subparagraph (1)(a), by replacing “net sales or total revenues” with “total revenue”,**

(c) **in subparagraph (1)(b), by replacing “income or loss before discontinued operations and extraordinary items, in total” with “profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent, in total”,**

(d) **in subparagraph (1)(c), by replacing “net income or loss, in total” with “profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent, in total”,**

(e) **in subparagraph (1)(e), by replacing “long-term” with “non-current”,**

(f) **in subparagraph (1)(f), by adding “distributions or” before “cash dividends”,**

(g) **in subsection (2), by replacing “condition and results of operations” with “position and financial performance”, and**

(h) **by replacing the Instruction with the following:**

**INSTRUCTIONS**

(i) *For each of the three most recently completed financial years, indicate the accounting principles that the financial data has been prepared in accordance with, the presentation currency and the functional currency if different from the presentation currency.*

(ii) *If the financial data provided was not prepared in accordance with the same accounting principles for all three years, focus the discussion on the important trends and risks that have affected the business..*

40. **Part 2, section 1.4 of Form 51-102F1 is amended**

(a) **in the title, by replacing “Results of Operations” with “Discussion of Operations”,**

(b) **in paragraph (a), by replacing “net sales or total revenues by operating business” with “total revenue by reportable”,**

(c) **in paragraph (b), by replacing “net sales or total revenues” with “total revenue”,**

(d) **in paragraph (d), by deleting “operating”,**



- (e) **in paragraph (f), by replacing** “revenues” **with** “revenue”,
- (f) **in paragraph (g), by replacing** “net sales, total revenue and income or loss before discontinued operations and extraordinary items” **with** “total revenue and profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent”, **and**
- (g) **by replacing paragraph (h) with the following:**
  - (h) effect of inflation and specific price changes on your company’s total revenue and on profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent;.

**41. Part 2, section 1.5 of Form 51-102F1 is amended**

- (a) **by replacing paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) with the following:**
  - (a) total revenue;
  - (b) profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent, in total and on a per-share and diluted per-share basis; and
  - (c) profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent, in total and on a per-share and diluted per-share basis.,
- (b) **in subparagraph (iii) of the instructions,**
  - (A) **in clause (G), by replacing** “revenues” **with** “revenue”, **and**
  - (B) **in clause (J), by replacing** “cash flow” **with** “cash flows”, **and**
- (c) **by replacing subparagraph (iv) of the instructions with the following:**
  - (iv) *For each of the eight most recently completed quarters, indicate the accounting principles that the financial data has been prepared in accordance with, the presentation currency and the functional currency if different from the presentation currency.*
  - (v) *If the financial data provided was not prepared in accordance with the same accounting principles for all eight quarters, focus the discussion on the important trends and risks that have affected the business..*

**42. Part 2, section 1.6 of Form 51-102F1 is amended**

- (a) **in paragraph (f), by replacing** “balance sheet conditions or income” **with** “statement of financial position conditions or profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent”,
- (b) **in subparagraph (h)(i), by adding** “distributions or” **before** “dividend”,
- (c) **in the instructions,**
  - (i) **by replacing** “income” **wherever it occurs with** “profit or loss”,
  - (ii) **in clause (ii)(A), by replacing** “earnings” **with** “profit or loss”,
  - (iii) **in subparagraph (iv), by replacing** “balance sheet” **with** “statement of financial position”,
  - (iv) **in the table in subparagraph (iv), by**
    - (A) **deleting** “Long Term” **wherever it occurs, and**
    - (B) **replacing** “Capital” **with** “Finance”, **and**
  - (v) **in footnote 2 of the table in subparagraph (iv), by**
    - (A) **replacing** “Other Long Term Obligations” **with** “Other Obligations”,

- (B) **replacing** “long-term liabilities” **with** “financial liabilities”, **and**
- (C) **replacing** “balance sheet” **with** “statement of financial position”.

43. **Part 2, section 1.8 of Form 51-102F1 is amended**

- (a) **by replacing** “results of operations” **with** “financial performance”,
- (b) **in paragraph (c), by replacing** “revenues” **with** “revenue”, **and**
- (c) **in the instructions, by**
  - (i) **deleting** “under a material variable interest”, **and**
  - (ii) **adding** “activities” **after** “hedging”.

44. **Part 2, section 1.9 of Form 51-102F1 is amended**

- (a) **in the title, by replacing** “with” **with** “Between”,
- (b) **by replacing** “transactions involving related” **with** “transactions between related”,
- (c) **by replacing** “Handbook” **with** “issuer’s GAAP”, **and**
- (d) **in the instructions,**
  - (i) **by replacing** “transactions with related” **with** “transactions between related”, **and**
  - (ii) **in clause (C), by adding** “describe” **before** “the measurement”.

45. **Part 2, section 1.10 of Form 51-102F1 is amended by replacing** “cash flows or results of operations, including extraordinary items” **with** “financial performance or cash flows”.

46. **Part 2, section 1.11 of Form 51-102F1 is amended by replacing** “results of operations” **with** “financial performance”.

47. **Part 2, section 1.12 of Form 51-102F1 is amended**

- (a) **in paragraph (b), by replacing** “financial condition, changes in financial condition and results of operations” **with** “financial position, changes in financial position and financial performance”,
- (b) **in paragraph (e), by**
  - (i) **adding** “reportable” **before** “segments”, **and**
  - (ii) **adding** “reportable” **before** “segment” **wherever it occurs, and**
- (c) **in clause (i)(B) of the instructions, by replacing** “results of operations” **with** “financial performance”.

48. **Part 2, section 1.13 of Form 51-102F1 is amended**

- (a) **by replacing** “financial condition, changes in financial condition and results of operations” **wherever it occurs with** “financial position, changes in financial position and financial performance”,
- (b) **in subparagraphs (b)(ii) and (v), by replacing** “principle” **wherever it occurs with** “policy”, **and**
- (c) **in subparagraph (b)(iv), by replacing** “principles” **with** “policies”.

49. **Part 2, section 1.14 of Form 51-102F1 is amended**

- (a) **in paragraph (e), by replacing** “income” **with** “profit or loss”,
- (b) **in subparagraph (ii) of the instructions, by replacing** “results of operations” **with** “financial performance”,

- (c) *in subparagraph (iii) of the instructions, by replacing “earnings” with “profit or loss”, and*
- (d) *in subparagraph (iv) of the instructions, by replacing “income” with “revenue”.*

**50. Part 2, section 2.2 of Form 51-102F1 is amended**

- (a) *in subparagraph (a)(i), by replacing “results of operations and cash flows” with “financial performance”,*
- (b) *by adding the following after subparagraph (a)(i):*
  - (i.i) a comparison of cash flows to the corresponding period in the previous year,;
- (c) *in subparagraph (a)(ii), by*
  - (i) *replacing “results of operations” with “financial performance”, and*
  - (ii) *replacing “income or loss” with “profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent”,*
- (d) *in subparagraph (a)(iii), by replacing “financial condition, results of operations” with “financial position, financial performance”,*
- (e) *in the instructions,*
  - (i) *by replacing “interim financial statements” wherever it occurs with “interim financial report”, and*
  - (ii) *in subparagraph (iv), by*
    - (A) *replacing “balance sheet” with “statement of financial position”,*
    - (B) *replacing “income” with “profit or loss”, and*
    - (C) *deleting “that are outside the ordinary course of your company’s business”.*

**51. Part 1 of Form 51-102F2 Annual Information Form is amended**

- (a) *in paragraph (e), by deleting “This concept of materiality is consistent with the financial reporting notion of materiality contained in the Handbook.”,*
- (b) *in paragraph (g), by adding “for further guidance” after “Companion Policy 51-102CP”,*
- (c) *by adding the following at the end of paragraph (g):*

This Form also uses accounting terms that are defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises. For further guidance, see subsections 1.4(7) and (8) of Companion Policy 51-102CP.,
- (d) *in paragraph (h), by adding “for further guidance” after “Companion Policy 51-102CP”, and*
- (e) *in paragraph (i), by*
  - (i) *replacing “Special Purpose Vehicles” with “Special Purpose Entities”, and*
  - (ii) *replacing “special purpose vehicle” with “special purpose entity”.*

**52. Part 2, section 3.2 of Form 51-102F2 is amended, in subparagraph (ii) of the instruction, by**

- (a) *replacing “sales and operating revenues” wherever it occurs with “revenue”, and*
- (b) *replacing “do” with “does”.*

53. **Part 2, subsection 5.1(1) of Form 51-102F2 is amended**
- (a) **in the preamble, by replacing** “as those terms are used in the Handbook” **with** “as those terms are described in the issuer’s GAAP”,
  - (b) **in subparagraph (a)(iii), by replacing** “revenues” **wherever it occurs with** “revenue”,
  - (c) **in paragraph (h), by adding** “reportable” **before** “segment”,
  - (d) **in paragraph (k), by replacing** “earnings” **with** “profit or loss”, **and**
  - (e) **in paragraph (m), by adding** “reportable” **before** “segment”.
54. **Part 2, paragraph 5.3(2)(b) of Form 51-102F2 is amended by replacing** “income” **with** “profit”.
55. **Part 2, subsection 5.3(6) of Form 51-102F2 is amended by deleting** “, Form 10-KSB”.
56. **Part 2, item 6 of Form 51-102F2 is amended by, in the title, adding** “and Distributions” **after** “Dividends”.
57. **Part 2, section 6.1 of Form 51-102F2 is amended by, in the title, adding** “and Distributions” **after** “Dividends”.
58. **Part 2, section 7.3 of Form 51-102F2 is amended by, in the instructions, replacing** “derivatives” **with** “derivative instruments”.
59. **Part 2, subsection 16.2(2.1) of Form 51-102F2 is amended by replacing** “US GAAS” **with** “U.S. PCAOB GAAS or U.S. AICPA GAAS”.
60. **Part 1 of Form 51-102F4 Business Acquisition Report is amended**
- (a) **in paragraph (e), by adding** “for further guidance” **after** “Companion Policy 51-102CP”,
  - (b) **by adding the following at the end of paragraph (e):**  
  
This Form also uses accounting terms that are defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises. For further guidance, see subsections 1.4(7) and (8) of Companion Policy 51-102CP., **and**
  - (c) **in paragraph (f), by adding** “for further guidance” **after** “Companion Policy 51-102CP”.
61. **Part 2, item 2 of Form 51-102F4 is amended**
- (a) **in section 2.2,**
    - (i) **in the title, by replacing** “date of acquisition” **with** “acquisition date”, **and**
    - (ii) **by replacing** “date of acquisition” **with** “acquisition date”,
  - (b) **by repealing the instruction, and**
  - (c) **in section 2.4, by replacing** “results of operations” **with** “financial performance”.
62. **Part 2, item 3 of Form 51-102F4 is amended by, in the title, adding** “and Other Information” **after** “Financial Statements”.
63. **Part 1 of Form 51-102F5 Information Circular is amended**
- (a) **in paragraph (d), by adding** “for further guidance” **after** “Companion Policy 51-102CP”,
  - (b) **by adding the following at the end of paragraph (d):**  
  
This Form also uses accounting terms that are defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises. For further guidance, see subsections 1.4(7) and (8) of Companion Policy 51-102CP., **and**

- (c) *in paragraph (e), by adding* “for further guidance” *after* “Companion Policy 51-102CP”.
64. *Part 2, section 9.3 of Form 51-102F5 is amended by, in paragraph (ii) of the Instructions, deleting* “as described in section 3870 “Stock-based Compensation and Other Stock-based Payments” of the Handbook”.
65. *Part 2, section 14.1 of Form 51-102F5 is amended by adding* “annual” *before* “financial statements”.
66. *Part 2, section 14.2 of Form 51-102F5 is amended by*
- (a) *adding* “for the company, business or entity” *after* “The disclosure”, *and*
- (b) *replacing* “the entity” *with* “the company, business or entity, respectively”.
67. *Part 2, section 16.2 of Form 51-102F5 is amended by adding* “annual” *before* “financial statements”.
68. *Form 51-102F6 Statement of Executive Compensation (in respect of financial years ending on or after December 31, 2008) is amended by replacing* “Section 3870 of the Handbook” *wherever it occurs with* “IFRS 2 Share-based Payment”.
69. *Item 1.2 of Form 51-102F6 is amended by deleting the definition of* “NI 52-107”.
70. *The commentary under subsection 1.3(4) of Form 51-102F6 is amended by replacing* “Multilateral” *with* “National”.
71. *The commentary under subsection 1.3(8) of Form 51-102F6 is amended*
- (a) *by replacing* “NI 52-107” *with* “National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards”, *and*
- (b) *by deleting* “, or the Handbook”.
72. *Section 3.1 of Form 51-102F6 is amended*
- (a) *in subsection (3), by*
- (i) *deleting* “grant date”, *and*
- (ii) *adding* “on the grant date” *after* “the award”,
- (b) *in subsection (4), by*
- (i) *deleting* “grant date”, *and*
- (ii) *adding* “on the grant date” *after* “the award”,
- (c) *in subsection (5), by replacing* “grant date fair value” *wherever it occurs with* “fair value of the award on the grant date”,
- (d) *by replacing Commentary 2 with the following:*
2. *The value disclosed in columns (d) and (e) of the summary compensation table should reflect what the board of directors intended to pay, make payable, award, grant, give or otherwise provide as compensation on the grant date (fair value of the award) as set out in comment 3, below. This value might differ from the value reported in the issuer’s financial statements.,*
- (e) *in Commentary 4, by replacing* “may” *with* “might”,
- (f) *in Commentary 4 and 6, by replacing* “grant date fair value” *wherever it occurs with* “fair value of the award”, *and*
- (g) *in paragraph (10)(f), by replacing* “grant date fair value” *with* “fair value of the award on the grant date”.

73. **Section 3.3 of Form 51-102F6 is amended by replacing** “reporting currency” **wherever it occurs with** “presentation currency”.
74. **Section 5.1 of Form 51-102F6 is amended**
- (a) **in subsection (1), by replacing** “NI 52-107” **with** “National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*”,
  - (b) **in the table in subsection (1), by**
    - (i) **replacing** “Accrued obligation at start of year” **with** “Opening present value of defined benefit obligation”, **and**
    - (ii) **replacing** “Accrued obligation at year end” **with** “Closing present value of defined benefit obligation”,
  - (c) **in subsection (2), by**
    - (i) **replacing** “plan measurement” **with** “reporting”, **and**
    - (ii) **adding** “annual” **before** “financial statements”,
  - (d) **in subsection (5), by replacing** “accrued obligation” **with** “present value of the defined benefit obligation”,
  - (e) **in subsection (6), by**
    - (i) **replacing** “accrued obligation” **wherever it occurs with** “present value of the defined benefit obligation”,
    - (ii) **adding** “closing” **after** “quantifying the”, **and**
    - (iii) **deleting** “at the end of the most recently completed financial year”,
  - (f) **in subsection (7), by**
    - (i) **replacing** “accrued obligation” **wherever it occurs with** “present value of the defined benefit obligation”, **and**
    - (ii) **adding** “most recently completed financial” **after** “start of the”, **and**
  - (g) **in subsection (8), by replacing** “accrued obligation” **with** “present value of the defined benefit obligation”.
75. **Section 5.2 of Form 51-102F6 is amended by replacing** “NI 52-107” **with** “National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*”.
76. **This Instrument only applies to documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.**
77. **Despite section 76, an issuer may apply the amendments set out in this Instrument to all documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations for periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards.**
78. **This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.**

## Schedule C-2

**Amendments to  
Companion Policy 51-102CP *Continuous Disclosure Obligations***

1. ***Companion Policy 51-102CP Continuous Disclosure Obligations is amended.***
2. ***Section 1.3 is amended by replacing “interim financial statements” with “interim financial reports”.***
3. ***Section 1.4 is amended***
  - (a) ***by replacing subsection (5) with the following:***
    - (5) **Reverse Takeover** – The definition of reverse takeover includes reverse acquisitions as defined or interpreted in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises and any other transaction in which an issuer issues enough voting securities as consideration for the acquisition of an entity such that control of the issuer passes to the securityholders of the acquired entity (such as a Qualifying Transaction, as that term is defined in the TSX Venture Exchange policies). In a reverse acquisition, although legally the entity (the legal parent) that issued the securities is regarded as the parent, the entity (the legal subsidiary) whose former securityholders now control the combined entity is treated as the acquirer for accounting purposes. As a result, for accounting purposes, the issuing entity (the legal parent) is deemed to be a continuation of the acquirer and the acquirer is deemed to have acquired control of the assets and business of the issuing entity in consideration for the issue of capital., **and**
  - (b) ***by adding the following after subsection (6):***
    - (7) **Accounting terms** – The Instrument uses accounting terms that are defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises. In certain cases, some of those terms are defined differently in securities legislation. In deciding which meaning applies, you should consider that National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions* provides that a term used in the Instrument and defined in the securities statute of a local jurisdiction has the meaning given to it in the statute unless: (a) the definition in that statute is restricted to a specific portion of the statute that does not govern continuous disclosure; or (b) the context otherwise requires.  
  
For example, the term “associate” is defined in local securities statutes and Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises. Securities regulatory authorities are of the view that the references to the term “associate” in the Instrument and its forms (e.g., item 7.1(g) of Form 51-102F5 *Information Circular*) should be given the meaning of the term under local securities statutes since the context does not indicate that the accounting meaning of the term should be used.
    - (8) **Acceptable accounting principles other than Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises** – If an issuer is permitted under National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* to file financial statements in accordance with acceptable accounting principles other than Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, then the issuer may interpret any reference in the Instrument to a term or provision defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises as a reference to the corresponding term or provision in the other acceptable accounting principles.
    - (9) **Rate-regulated activities** – If a qualifying entity is relying on the exemption in paragraph 5.4(1)(a) of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*, then the qualifying entity may interpret any reference in the Instrument to a term or provision defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises as a reference to the corresponding term or provision in Part V of the Handbook..
4. ***Section 1.8 is replaced with the following:***
  - 1.8 **Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards**  
  
An issuer filing any of the following items under the Instrument must comply with National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*:

- (a) financial statements;
- (b) an operating statement for an oil and gas property as referred to in section 8.10 of the Instrument;
- (c) summarized financial information, including the aggregated amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and profit or loss of a business as referred to in section 8.6 of the Instrument; or
- (d) financial information derived from a credit support issuer's financial statements as referred to in section 13.4 of the Instrument.

National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* sets out, among other things, the use of accounting principles other than Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises or auditing standards other than Canadian GAAS in preparing or auditing financial statements..

**5. Section 3.2 is replaced with the following:**

**3.2 Audit of Comparative Annual Financial Statements**

Section 4.1 of the Instrument requires a reporting issuer to file annual financial statements that include comparative information for the immediately preceding financial year and that are audited. The auditor's report must cover both the most recently completed financial year and the comparative period, except if the issuer changed its auditor during the periods presented in the annual financial statements and the new auditor has not audited the comparative period. In this situation, the auditor's report would normally refer to the predecessor auditor's report unless the predecessor auditor's report on the prior period's annual financial statements is reissued with the financial statements. This is consistent with Canadian Auditing Standard 710 *Comparative Information — Corresponding Figures and Comparative Financial Statements*..

**6. Section 3.3 is amended in the last sentence by adding “annual” before “financial statements”.**

**7. Section 3.4 is replaced with the following:**

**3.4 Auditor Involvement with an Interim Financial Report**

- (1) The board of directors of a reporting issuer, in discharging its responsibilities for ensuring the reliability of an interim financial report, should consider engaging an external auditor to carry out a review of the interim financial report.
- (2) Subsection 4.3(3) of the Instrument requires a reporting issuer to disclose if an auditor has not performed a review of the interim financial report, to disclose if an auditor was unable to complete a review and why, and to file a written report from the auditor if the auditor has performed a review and expressed a reservation in the auditor's interim review report. No positive statement is required when an auditor has performed a review and provided an unqualified communication. If an auditor was engaged to perform a review on an interim financial report applying review standards set out in the Handbook, and the auditor was unable to complete the review, the issuer's disclosure of the reasons why the auditor was unable to complete the review would normally include a discussion of
  - (a) inadequate internal control;
  - (b) a limitation on the scope of the auditor's work; or
  - (c) the failure of management to provide the auditor with the written representations the auditor believes are necessary.
- (3) If a reporting issuer's annual financial statements are audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS, the terms “review” and “interim review report” used in subsection 4.3(3) of the Instrument refer to the auditor's review of, and report on, an interim financial report applying standards for a review of an interim financial report by the auditor as set out in the Handbook. However, if the reporting issuer's financial statements are audited in accordance with auditing standards other than Canadian GAAS, the corresponding review standards should be applied..

**8. Section 3.5 is amended by replacing “interim financial statements” with “an interim financial report”.**



9. **Section 3.6 is amended by adding** “The test of whether “to a reasonable person it is impracticable to present prior-period information on a basis consistent with subsection 4.3(2)” is objective, rather than subjective. Securities regulatory authorities are of the view that a reporting issuer can rely on the exemption only if it has made every reasonable effort to present prior-period information on a basis consistent with subsection 4.3(2) of the Instrument. We are of the view that an issuer should only rely on this exemption in unusual circumstances and generally not related solely to the cost or the time involved in preparing the financial statements.” **after** “to do so.”.
10. **Section 3.9 is amended**
- (a) **in subsection (2), by deleting** “for accounting purposes”, **and**
  - (b) **in subsection (3), by replacing** “interim and annual financial statements” **with** “interim financial reports and the annual financial statements”.
11. **The title of Part 4 is amended by adding** “AND PRESENTATION” **after** “DISCLOSURE”.
12. **Section 4.1 is amended**
- (a) **in the title, by replacing** “Results” **with** “Information”,
  - (b) **in subsection (1), by replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “each interim financial report”, **and**
  - (c) **in subsection (2), by replacing** “NI 52-107” **wherever it occurs with** “National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards”.
13. **Section 4.2 is amended by replacing** “GAAP” **with** “Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises”.
14. **Part 4 is amended by adding the following after section 4.2:**
- 4.3 Presentation of Financial Information**
- Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises provides an issuer two alternatives in presenting its income: (a) in one single statement of comprehensive income, or (b) in a statement of comprehensive income with a separate income statement. If an issuer presents its income using the second alternative, both statements must be filed to satisfy the requirements of this Instrument. (See subsections 4.1(3) and 4.3(2.1) of the Instrument)..
15. **Section 4A.3 is amended**
- (a) **by deleting** “This concept of materiality is consistent with the one contained in the Handbook.”,
  - (b) **by replacing** “revenues, net income” **with** “revenue, profit or loss”, **and**
  - (c) **by replacing** “A financial outlook relating to earnings is commonly referred to” **with** “A financial outlook relating to profit or loss is commonly referred to”.
16. **Section 4A.9 is repealed.**
17. **Section 5.2 is amended**
- (a) **by deleting** “or MD&A supplement”,
  - (b) **by replacing** “interim and annual financial statements” **with** “annual financial statements or interim financial report”, **and**
  - (c) **by replacing** “capitalized, deferred or expensed” **with** “expensed or recognized as assets”.
18. **Section 5.4 is amended**
- (a) **by deleting** “or MD&A supplement”, **and**

- (b) **by replacing** “interim and annual financial statements” **with** “annual financial statements or interim financial report”.
19. **Section 5.5 is amended by deleting** “or MD&A supplement” **wherever it occurs**.
20. **Subsection 6.2(1) is amended by replacing** “income” **with** “profit”.
21. **Subsection 8.1(3) is amended**
- (a) **by replacing** “NI 52-107” **with** “National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*”, **and**
- (b) **by replacing** “, auditing standards and reporting currency” **with** “and auditing standards”.
22. **Section 8.2 is amended**
- (a) **in subsection (1), by**
- (i) **replacing** “income from continuing operations” **wherever it occurs with** “specified profit or loss”,
- (ii) **replacing** “time of the acquisition” **wherever it occurs with** “acquisition date”,
- (iii) **replacing** “annual audited financial statements” **with** “audited annual financial statements”, **and**
- (iv) **replacing** “business acquisition or report” **with** “business acquisition report”.
- (b) **by replacing subsection (2) with the following:**
- (2) **Business Using Accounting Principles Other Than Those Used by the Reporting Issuer** — Subsection 8.3(13) of the Instrument provides that, for the purposes of calculating the significance tests, the amounts used for the business or related businesses must, subject to subsection 8.3(13.1) of the Instrument, be based on the issuer’s GAAP, and translated into the same presentation currency as that used in the reporting issuer’s financial statements. This means that in some cases the amounts must be converted to the issuer’s GAAP and translated into the same presentation currency as that used in the reporting issuer’s financial statements.
- Subsection 8.3(13.1) of the Instrument exempts venture issuers from the requirement in paragraph 8.3(13)(a) that, for the purposes of calculating the significance tests, the amounts used for the business or related businesses must be based on the issuer’s GAAP, but only where the financial statements for the business or related businesses were prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises and certain other conditions are met.
- National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* permits financial statements for a business or related businesses to be prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP without reconciliation to the issuer’s GAAP. This does not impact the application of paragraph 8.3(13)(a) of the Instrument. Thus, if the issuer’s GAAP is not U.S. GAAP, paragraph 8.3(13)(a) of the Instrument requires, for the purposes of calculating the significance tests, that the amounts used for the business or related businesses be based on the issuer’s GAAP.
- Paragraph 8.3(13)(b) of the Instrument applies to all issuers and requires, for the purpose of calculating the significance tests, that the amounts used for the business or related businesses be translated into the same presentation currency as that used in the reporting issuer’s financial statements.,
- (c) **in subsection (3), by adding** “annual” **before** “financial statements” **in the first three occurrences**,
- (d) **by adding the following after subsection (3):**
- (3.1) **Application of Significance Tests for Business Combinations Achieved in Stages** — IFRS 3 *Business Combinations*, requires that when a business combination is achieved in stages the acquirer’s previously held equity interest in the acquiree is remeasured at its acquisition date fair value with any resulting gain or loss recognized in profit or loss. The remeasurement of the previously held equity interest should not be included in the asset or the investment test and the

resulting gain or loss from remeasurement should not be included in the profit or loss test. (See subsection 8.3(4.1) of the Instrument).,

(e) **by replacing subsection (4) with the following:**

- (4) **Application of Investment Test for Significance of an Acquisition** — One of the significance tests set out in subsections 8.3(2) and (4) of the Instrument is whether the reporting issuer's consolidated investments in and advances to the business or related businesses exceed a specified percentage of the consolidated assets of the reporting issuer. In applying this test, the "investments in" the business should be determined using the consideration transferred, measured in accordance with the issuer's GAAP, including any contingent consideration. In addition, any payments made in connection with the acquisition which would not constitute consideration transferred but which would not have been paid unless the acquisition had occurred, should be considered part of investments in and advances to the business for the purpose of applying the significance tests. Examples of such payments include loans, royalty agreements, lease agreements and agreements to provide a pre-determined amount of future services. For purposes of the investment test, "consideration transferred" should be adjusted to exclude the carrying value of assets transferred by the reporting issuer to the business or related businesses that will remain with the business or related businesses after the acquisition., **and**

(f) **in subsection (5), by adding "annual" before "financial statements" wherever it occurs.**

23. **Section 8.3 is amended**

(a) **in subsection (3), by replacing "date of the acquisition" with "acquisition date", and**

(b) **in subsection (4),**

(i) **in the title, by replacing "Income Test" with "Profit or Loss Test",**

(ii) **by replacing "optional income test" wherever it occurs with "optional profit or loss test", and**

(iii) **by replacing "income from continuing operations" wherever it occurs with "specified profit or loss".**

24. **Section 8.5 is amended**

(a) **in the title, by replacing "Step-By-Step Acquisitions" with "Multiple Investments in the Same Business",**

(b) **by replacing "increases its investments in a business by way of a step-by-step purchase as described in the Handbook" with "has made multiple investments in the same business", and**

(c) **by adding "annual" before "financial statements" wherever it occurs.**

25. **Subparagraph 8.6(4)(b) is replaced with the following:**

- (b) When complete financial records of the business acquired do not exist, carve-out financial statements must be prepared in accordance with subsection 3.11(6) of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*.

26. **Section 8.7 is amended**

(a) **in subsection (1),**

(i) **by replacing "pro forma statements" with "pro forma financial statements",**

(ii) **by replacing "results of operations" with "financial performance", and**

(iii) **by deleting "extraordinary items or",**

- (b) *in subsection (2),*
- (i) *in the title, by replacing “Balance Sheet and Income Statements” with “Statement of Financial Position”, and*
- (ii) *by replacing “balance sheet” wherever it occurs with “statement of financial position”,*
- (c) *in subsection (3), by replacing “an income statement” with “a statement of comprehensive income”,*
- (d) *in subsection (4), by replacing “should be based on the purchase price allocation arising from giving effect to the acquisition as if it occurred on the date of the reporting issuer’s most recent balance sheet filed” with “should be based on the acquisition date amounts of assets acquired and liabilities assumed as if the acquisition occurred on the date of the reporting issuer’s most recent statement of financial position filed”,*
- (e) *by replacing subsection (5) with the following:*
- (5) **Acceptable Adjustments** — Pro forma adjustments are generally limited to the following two types of adjustments required by paragraph 8.4(7)(b) of the Instrument:
- (a) those directly attributable to the specific acquisition transaction for which there are firm commitments and for which the complete financial effects are objectively determinable; and
- (b) adjustments to conform amounts for the business or related businesses to the issuer’s accounting policies.

If financial statements for a business or related businesses are prepared in accordance with accounting principles that differ from the issuer’s GAAP and the financial statements do not include a reconciliation to the issuer’s GAAP, pro forma adjustments as described in item (b) above will often be necessary. For example, financial statements for a business or related businesses may be prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP, or in the case of a venture issuer, in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, in each case without a reconciliation to the issuer’s GAAP. Even if financial statements for a business or related businesses are prepared in accordance with the issuer’s GAAP, pro forma adjustments as described in item (b) may be necessary to conform amounts for the business or related businesses to the issuer’s accounting policies, including, for example, the issuer’s revenue recognition policy where the revenue recognition policy of the business or related businesses differs from the issuer’s policy.

If the presentation currency used in financial statements for a business or related businesses differs from the presentation currency used in the issuer’s financial statements, the pro forma financial statements must present amounts for the business or related businesses in the presentation currency of the issuer’s financial statements. The pro forma financial statements should explain any adjustments to conform presentation currency.,

- (f) *in subsection (7),*
- (i) *in the title, by replacing “Earlier Interim Financial Statements” with “an Earlier Interim Financial Report”, and*
- (ii) *by replacing “pro forma statements” with “pro forma financial statements”,*
- (g) *in subsection (8), by replacing “these statements” with “these financial statements”, and*
- (h) *by adding the following after subsection (8):*
- (9) **Pro Forma Financial Statements where Financial Statements of a Business or Related Businesses are Prepared using Accounting Principles that Differ from the Issuer’s GAAP** — Section 3.11 of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* permits reporting issuers to include in a business acquisition report financial statements of a business or related businesses prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP and without a reconciliation to the issuer’s GAAP. That section also permits, subject to specified conditions, a venture issuer to include in a business acquisition report financial statements of a business or related businesses prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises and without a reconciliation to the issuer’s GAAP. However, section 3.14 of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing*

*Standards* requires that pro forma financial statements be presented using accounting principles that are permitted by the issuer's GAAP and would apply to the information presented in the pro forma financial statements if that information were included in the issuer's financial statements for the same time period as that of the pro forma financial statements. As well, subsection 8.4(7) of the Instrument requires pro forma financial statements to include a description of the underlying assumptions on which the pro forma financial statements are prepared, cross-referenced to each related pro forma adjustment. Therefore, the pro forma financial statements must describe the adjustments presented in the pro forma income statement relating to the business or related businesses to adjust amounts to the issuer's GAAP and accounting policies.

The pro forma statement of financial position should present the following information:

- (i) the statement of financial position of the reporting issuer;
- (ii) the statement of financial position of the business or related businesses;
- (iii) pro forma adjustments attributable to each significant acquisition that reflect the reporting issuer's accounting for the acquisition and include new values for the business' assets and liabilities; and
- (iv) a pro forma statement of financial position combining items (i) through (iii).

The pro forma income statement should present the following information:

- (i) the income statement of the reporting issuer;
- (ii) the income statement of the business or related businesses;
- (iii) pro forma adjustments attributable to each significant acquisition and other adjustments relating to the business or related businesses to conform amounts to the issuer's GAAP and accounting policies; and
- (iv) a pro forma income statement combining items (i) through (iii).

**27. Section 8.8 is amended by replacing "date of the acquisition" with "acquisition date".**

**28. Subsection 8.9(2) is amended**

- (a) **by adding "annual" before "financial statements",**
- (b) **by replacing "income statements" with "statements of comprehensive income",**
- (c) **by replacing "cash flow" with "cash flows", and**
- (d) **by replacing "statement of net operating income for a business" with "statement of operations".**

**29. Subsection 8.10(2) is amended**

- (a) **in the title, by replacing "Interim Financial Statements" with "an Interim Financial Report", and**
- (b) **by replacing "interim financial statements" wherever it occurs with "interim financial report".**

**30. Part 13 is amended**

- (a) **by replacing**

**Department of Justice, Northwest Territories**  
 Legal Registries  
 P.O. Box 1320  
 1st Floor, 5009-49th Street  
 Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2L9  
 Attention: Director, Legal Registries

*with*

**Department of Justice, Northwest Territories**

Securities Office  
P.O. Box 1320  
1st Floor, 5009-49th Street  
Yellowknife, NWT X1A 2L9  
Attention: Superintendent of Securities,

(b) *under* “Department of Justice, Nunavut”, *by replacing* “Director, Legal Registries Division” *with* “Superintendent of Securities”, *and*

(c) *by replacing*

**Registrar of Securities, Government of Yukon**

Corporate Affairs J-9  
P.O. Box 2703  
Whitehorse, Yukon  
Y1A 5H3  
Attention: Registrar of Securities

*with*

**Superintendent of Securities, Government of Yukon**

Corporate Affairs J-9  
P.O. Box 2703  
Whitehorse, Yukon  
Y1A 5H3  
Attention: Superintendent of Securities.

31. *The following is added after Part 13:*

**PART 14           TRANSITION**

**14.1     Transition — Application of Amendments**

The amendments to the Instrument and this Policy which came into effect on January 1, 2011 only apply to documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under the Instrument for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011..

32. *Appendix A is amended, in the footnote, by replacing* “Balance sheet” *with* “Statement of financial position”.
33. *These amendments only apply to documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.*
34. *Despite section 33, an issuer may apply these amendments to all documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations for periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards.*
35. *These amendments become effective on January 1, 2011.*

## Appendix D

### Amendments to National Instrument 71-102 *Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers and Companion Policy*

#### Schedule D-1

#### Amendment Instrument for National Instrument 71-102 *Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers*

Although this amendment instrument amends section headers in National Instrument 71-102, section headers do not form part of the instrument and are inserted for ease of reference only.

1. **National Instrument 71-102 *Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers* is amended by this Instrument.**
2. **Section 1.1 is amended**
  - (a) **in the definition of “AIF”, by deleting “Form 10-KSB”,**
  - (b) **after the definition of “executive officer”, by adding the following definition:**  

“financial statements” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*;
  - (c) **by replacing the definition of “inter-dealer bond broker” with the following:**  

“inter-dealer bond broker” means a person or company that is approved by the Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada under its Rule 36 *Inter-Dealer Bond Brokerage Systems*, as amended, and is subject to its Rule 36 and its Rule 2100 *Inter-Dealer Bond Brokerage Systems*, as amended;
  - (d) **in the definition of “MD&A”, by deleting “or Item 303 of Regulation S-B”,**
  - (e) **in the definition of “NI 52-107”, by replacing “Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency” with “Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards”, and**
  - (f) **in the definition of “transition year”, by adding “a” after “means the financial year of”.**
3. **Section 1.3 is amended by replacing “operating results are” with “financial performance is”.**
4. **Section 4.3 is amended**
  - (a) **in the preamble, by deleting “its interim financial statements, and annual”,**
  - (b) **in paragraph (a), by deleting “interim financial statements, annual”,**
  - (c) **in paragraph (b), by deleting “interim financial statements and annual”, and**
  - (d) **in paragraph (c), by deleting “interim financial statements, annual”.**
5. **Subparagraph 4.7(2)(b) is amended by deleting “, Form 10-KSB”.**
6. **Section 4.9 is amended by replacing “results of operations” with “financial performance”.**

7. **Section 4.14 is replaced with the following:**

**4.14 Business Combinations and Related Party Transactions**

Securities legislation requirements relating to business combinations and related party transactions in Multilateral Instrument 61-101 *Protection of Minority Security Holders in Special Transactions* do not apply to an SEC foreign issuer carrying out a business combination or related party transaction if the total number of equity securities of the SEC foreign issuer owned, directly or indirectly, by residents of Canada, does not exceed 20 per cent, on a diluted basis, of the total number of equity securities of the SEC foreign issuer..

8. **Section 5.4 is amended**

- (a) **in the preamble, by deleting** “its interim financial statements, annual”,
- (b) **in paragraph (a), by deleting** “interim financial statements, annual”, **and**
- (c) **in paragraph (b), by deleting** “interim financial statements, annual”.

9. **Section 5.10 is amended by replacing** “results of operations” **with** “financial performance”.

10. **Section 5.15 is replaced with the following:**

**5.15 Business Combinations and Related Party Transactions**

Securities legislation requirements relating to business combinations and related party transactions in Multilateral Instrument 61-101 *Protection of Minority Security Holders in Special Transactions* do not apply to a designated foreign issuer carrying out a business combination or related party transaction..

11. **Part 6 is repealed.**

12. ***This Instrument only applies to documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under National Instrument 71-102 Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.***

13. ***Despite section 12, an issuer may apply the amendments set out in this Instrument to all documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under National Instrument 71-102 Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers for periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards.***

14. ***This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.***



## Schedule D-2

**Amendments to  
Companion Policy 71-102CP *Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers***

1. ***Companion Policy 71-102CP Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers is amended.***
2. ***Subsection 1.2(3) is amended by replacing “Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency” with “Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards”.***
3. ***Section 2.1 is amended***
  - (a) ***in the preamble, by deleting “, other than the relief for “foreign transition issuers” in Part 6,”, and***
  - (b) ***in the last paragraph, by deleting “and paragraph (d) of the definition of “foreign transition issuer” in section 6.2 of the Instrument”.***
4. ***Section 4.1 is amended by replacing “Form 20 on SEDAR” with “Form 20F on SEDAR”.***
5. ***Section 6.4 is amended***
  - (a) ***in paragraph (a), by deleting “applicable in jurisdictions other than Alberta, British Columbia and Manitoba”, and***
  - (b) ***in paragraph (c), by***
    - (i) ***replacing “Multilateral” with “National”, and***
    - (ii) ***deleting “or BC Instrument 52-509 Audit Committees”.***
6. ***The following is added after Part 7:***

**PART 8 TRANSITION**

**8.1 Transition**

The amendments to the Instrument and this Policy which came into effect on January 1, 2011 only apply to documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under the Instrument for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011..

7. ***These amendments only apply to documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under National Instrument 71-102 Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.***
8. ***Despite section 7, an issuer may apply these amendments to all documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under National Instrument 71-102 Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers for periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards.***
9. ***These amendments become effective on January 1, 2011.***

---

---

## Appendix E

### ONTARIO SECURITIES COMMISSION NOTICE OF AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 51-102 *CONTINUOUS DISCLOSURE OBLIGATIONS*, COMPANION POLICY 51-102CP *CONTINUOUS DISCLOSURE OBLIGATIONS* AND OSC RULE 51-801 *IMPLEMENTING NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 51-102 CONTINUOUS DISCLOSURE OBLIGATIONS*

AND

### AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 71-102 *CONTINUOUS DISCLOSURE AND OTHER EXEMPTIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN ISSUERS*, COMPANION POLICY 71-102CP *CONTINUOUS DISCLOSURE AND OTHER EXEMPTIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN ISSUERS* AND OSC RULE 71-802 *IMPLEMENTING NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 71-102 CONTINUOUS DISCLOSURE AND OTHER EXEMPTIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN ISSUERS*

#### Introduction

The Canadian Securities Administrators (CSA) are implementing amendments to:

- National Instrument 51-102 *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* (NI 51-102),
- Companion Policy 51-102CP *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* (51-102CP),
- National Instrument 71-102 *Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers* (NI 71-102) and
- Companion Policy 71-102CP *Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers* (71-102CP).

These amendments (the CSA Amendments) are described in the related CSA notice (the CSA Notice) to which this Ontario Securities Commission (the Commission or we) notice is appended.

In connection with the CSA Amendments, the Commission is making related amendments to:

- OSC Rule 51-801 *Implementing National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations* (OSC Rule 51-801) and
- OSC Rule 71-802 *Implementing National Instrument 71-102 Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers* (OSC Rule 71-802).

The purpose of this Commission notice is to supplement the CSA Notice and describe the amendments to OSC Rule 51-801 and OSC Rule 71-802 (the Ontario Amendments).

#### Commission Approval

On September 14, 2010, the Commission approved and adopted the CSA Amendments and the Ontario Amendments pursuant to sections 143 and 143.8 of the Act.

## Delivery to the Minister

The CSA Amendments, the Ontario Amendments and other required materials were delivered to the Minister of Finance on September 29, 2010. The Minister may approve or reject the CSA Amendments and the Ontario Amendments or return them for further consideration. If the Minister approves the CSA Amendments and the Ontario Amendments (or does not take any further action), they will come into force on January 1, 2011.

## Substance and Purpose of the Amendments

### (a) CSA Amendments

Please refer to the section entitled "Substance and Purpose of the Amendments" in the CSA Notice.

### (b) Ontario Amendments

The primary purpose of the Ontario Amendments is to reflect the changes to, and other provisions in, NI 51-102 and NI 71-102.

## Transition

A transition provision in the amendment instrument for OSC Rule 51-801 provides that the amendments will only apply to documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under the rule for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.

### **52/53 week financial years**

Notwithstanding the above, the amendment instrument for OSC Rule 51-801 also includes a transition provision which provides that the amendments may be applied by an issuer to all documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under the rule for periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of the new version of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* (NI 52-107). That exemption in NI 52-107 permits issuers that have financial year ends close to, but not on December 31, 2010, the option to transition to IFRS when their new financial year begins.

For additional information, please see the section entitled "Transition" in the CSA Notice.

## Summary of Written Comments

We published the CSA Amendments and the Ontario Amendments for comment on September 25, 2009. We received submissions from commenters in respect of the CSA Amendments. For additional information, please refer to the section entitled "Summary of Written Comments Received by the CSA" in the CSA Notice. We did not receive any submissions in respect of the Ontario Amendments.

## Summary of Changes to the CSA Amendments and the Ontario Amendments

Please refer to the CSA Notice for a summary of the changes made to the CSA Amendments.

We made the following changes to the Ontario Amendments:

- We decided not to proceed with the proposal to add a transition provision as subsection 5.2(7) of OSC Rule 51-801. We decided that the transition provision was not necessary since section 6 of the amendment instrument for OSC Rule 51-801 provides that the amendments only apply to documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under the rule for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.
- We included a transition provision for issuers that have financial year ends close to, but not on December 31, 2010 (see the section in this notice entitled "52/53 week financial years").

**Questions**

Please refer your questions to any of:

Sandra Heldman  
Senior Accountant, Corporate Finance  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-2355  
sheldman@osc.gov.on.ca

Michael Bennett  
Senior Legal Counsel, Corporate Finance  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-8079  
mbennett@osc.gov.on.ca

Shaifali Joshi  
Accountant, Corporate Finance  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 595-8904  
sjoshi@osc.gov.on.ca

**October 1, 2010**

## Schedule E-1

**Amendment Instrument for  
Ontario Securities Commission Rule 51-801  
Implementing National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations**

*Although this amendment instrument amends section headers in Ontario Securities Commission Rule 51-801, section headers do not form part of the rule and are inserted for ease of reference only.*

1. ***Ontario Securities Commission Rule 51-801 Implementing National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations is amended by this Instrument.***
2. ***Subsection 3.1(1) is amended***
  - (a) ***by deleting “, balance sheet”, and***
  - (b) ***by replacing “subsection 4.1(1)” with “subsections 4.1(1) and 4.1(3)”.***
3. ***Subsection 3.2(1) is amended***
  - (a) ***by deleting “, balance sheet”, and***
  - (b) ***by replacing “4.3(1) and 4.3(2)” with “4.3(1), 4.3(2) and 4.3(2.1)”.***
4. ***The title to section 3.4 is amended by replacing “interim financial statements” with “interim financial report”.***
5. ***Paragraph 3.5(b) is amended by replacing “interim financial statements” with “interim financial reports”.***
6. ***This Instrument only apply to documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under Ontario Securities Commission Rule 51-801 Implementing National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.***
7. ***Despite section 6, an issuer may apply the amendments set out in this Instrument to all documents required to be prepared, filed, delivered or sent under Ontario Securities Commission Rule 51-801 Implementing National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations for periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards.***
8. ***This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.***

---

---

**Schedule E-2****Amendment Instrument for  
Ontario Securities Commission Rule 71-802 *Implementing National Instrument 71-102  
Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers***

1. ***Ontario Securities Commission Rule 71-802 Implementing National Instrument 71-102 Continuous Disclosure and Other Exemptions Relating to Foreign Issuers is amended by this Instrument.***
2. ***Section 2.1 is amended by replacing "section 3.4" with "section 3.6".***
3. ***Section 2.3 is amended by replacing "section 4.8" with "section 4.11".***
4. ***Section 3.3 is amended by replacing "section 5.9" with "section 5.12".***
5. ***This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.***

**NOTICE OF AMENDMENTS TO  
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 41-101 *GENERAL PROSPECTUS REQUIREMENTS* AND  
COMPANION POLICY 41-101CP *COMPANION POLICY TO  
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 41-101 *GENERAL PROSPECTUS REQUIREMENTS****

**AND**

**AMENDMENTS TO  
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 44-101 *SHORT FORM PROSPECTUS DISTRIBUTIONS* AND  
COMPANION POLICY 44-101CP *TO  
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 44-101 *SHORT FORM PROSPECTUS DISTRIBUTIONS****

**AND**

**AMENDMENTS TO  
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 44-102 *SHELF DISTRIBUTIONS***

**Introduction**

We, the Canadian Securities Administrators (the CSA or we), are implementing amendments to:

- National Instrument 41-101 *General Prospectus Requirements* (NI 41-101),
- Companion Policy 41-101CP *Companion Policy to National Instrument 41-101 General Prospectus Requirements* (41-101CP),
- National Instrument 44-101 *Short Form Prospectus Distributions* (NI 44-101),
- Companion Policy 44-101CP *to National Instrument 44-101 Short Form Prospectus Distributions* (44-101CP), and
- National Instrument 44-102 *Shelf Distributions* (NI 44-102).

This notice forms part of a series of notices which address changes to securities legislation arising from the upcoming changeover to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

At this time, we are not implementing amendments to Form 41-101F2 *Information Required in an Investment Fund Prospectus* (Form 41-101F2). Form 41-101F2 will be the subject of a separate notice.

**Background**

NI 41-101 provides a comprehensive set of prospectus requirements for issuers. NI 44-101 sets out requirements for an issuer to file a prospectus in the form of a short form prospectus. NI 44-102 sets out requirements for a distribution under a short form prospectus using shelf procedures (NI 41-101, NI 44-101 and NI 44-102 are collectively referred to in this notice as "the prospectus rules").

The prospectus rules refer to and rely on references to Canadian generally accepted accounting principles (Canadian GAAP), which are established by the Canadian Accounting Standards Board (AcSB). In February 2006, the AcSB published a strategic plan to transition, over a period of five years, Canadian GAAP for public enterprises to IFRS, as adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). In March 2008, the timing of the transition was confirmed. IFRS will apply to most Canadian publicly accountable enterprises for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.

The AcSB has incorporated IFRS into the Handbook of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants (the Handbook) as Canadian GAAP for most publicly accountable enterprises. As a result, the Handbook contains two sets of standards for public companies:

- Part I of the Handbook – Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises that applies for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011, and
- Part V of the Handbook - Canadian GAAP for public enterprises that is the pre-changeover accounting standards (current Canadian GAAP).

The prospectus rules also refer to and rely on references to current Canadian generally accepted auditing standards (Canadian GAAS), which are established by the Canadian Auditing and Assurance Standards Board (AASB). The AASB published their strategic plan to adopt International Standards on Auditing as Canadian Auditing Standards in February 2007. These standards will continue to be known as Canadian GAAS in the Handbook. Canadian Auditing Standards are effective for audits of financial statements for periods ending on or after December 14, 2010.

Consistent with these changes, the CSA is repealing and replacing National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency* (to be renamed *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*) (NI 52-107). The new version of NI 52-107 will require domestic issuers to comply with IFRS for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011 and will set out the accounting principles and auditing standards that apply to financial statements filed in a jurisdiction. The implementation of the new version of NI 52-107 is described in a separate notice (the NI 52-107 Notice).

The amendments do not reflect the impact of exposure drafts or discussion papers from the IASB prior to their adoption into IFRS. The CSA is implementing amendments to National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions* to include a definition of IFRS that incorporates amendments made to IFRS from time to time.

### Substance and Purpose of the Amendments

The primary purpose of the changes to the prospectus rules is to accommodate the transition to IFRS and the new version of NI 52-107. A small number of housekeeping changes are also being made. The amendments:

- replace current Canadian GAAP terms and phrases with IFRS terms and phrases,
- change disclosure requirements in instances where IFRS contemplates different financial statements than current Canadian GAAP,
- provide a 30 day extension to the deadline for reporting issuers, other than investment funds, to include in a prospectus the first interim financial report in the year of adopting IFRS in respect of an interim period beginning on or after January 1, 2011, and
- clarify the current provisions or, where part or all of a provision is no longer accurate or appropriate, amend or delete it.

Appendix B sets out the amendments to NI 41-101 and 41-101CP. Appendix C sets out the amendments to NI 44-101 and 44-101CP. Appendix D sets out the amendments to NI 44-102.

### Transition

After the IFRS changeover date on January 1, 2011, non calendar year-end issuers will continue to prepare financial statements in accordance with current Canadian GAAP until the start of their new financial year. To accommodate for this, we have included transition provisions in the amendment instruments that provide that the amendments only apply to a preliminary prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary prospectus, a final prospectus or an amendment to a final prospectus of an issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011. Thus, during the transition period,

- issuers only including or incorporating by reference financial statements prepared in accordance with current Canadian GAAP will be required to comply with the versions of the prospectus rules that contain current Canadian GAAP terms and phrases, and
- issuers including or incorporating by reference financial statements that comply with IFRS will be required to comply with the versions of the prospectus rules that contain IFRS terms and phrases.

After the transition period all issuers will be required to comply with the versions of the prospectus rules that contain IFRS terms and phrases.



To further assist issuers and their advisors and to increase transparency, during the transition period certain jurisdictions will post two different unofficial consolidations of the prospectus rules on their websites:

- the current versions of the prospectus rules that contain current Canadian GAAP terms and phrases, which apply to a preliminary prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary prospectus, a final prospectus or an amendment to a final prospectus of an issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning before January 1, 2011; and
- the new versions of the prospectus rules that contain IFRS terms and phrases, which apply to a preliminary prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary prospectus, a final prospectus or an amendment to a final prospectus of an issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.

### **52/53 week financial years**

Notwithstanding the above, the amendment instruments for the prospectus rules now include a transition provision which provides the amendments may be applied by an issuer to a preliminary prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary prospectus, a final prospectus or an amendment to a final prospectus of the issuer which includes financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of the new version of NI 52-107. That exemption in NI 52-107 permits issuers that have financial year ends close to, but not on December 31, 2010, the option to transition to IFRS when their new financial year begins.

### **Rate-regulated activities**

Furthermore, subsection 1.3(6) of 41-101CP provides that if a qualifying entity is relying on the exemption in paragraph 5.4(1)(a) of the new version of NI 52-107, then the qualifying entity may interpret any reference in NI 41-101 to a term or provision defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises as a reference to the corresponding term or provision in Part V of the Handbook.

### **Summary of Written Comments Received by the CSA**

The CSA, except the Autorité des marchés financiers and the New Brunswick Securities Commission, published the amendments to the prospectus rules for comment on September 25, 2009 (the September 2009 Materials). We only received submissions on the September 2009 Materials from commenters who submitted comment letters on the proposed changes to NI 52-107. The names of those commenters and a summary of their comments, together with our responses, are in Appendices A and B to the NI 52-107 Notice.

The Autorité des marchés financiers and the New Brunswick Securities Commission published the amendments to the prospectus rules for comment on March 12, 2010. No comments were received.

We thank the commenters for their comments.

### **Summary of Changes to the September 2009 Materials**

See Appendix A for a detailed summary of the changes made to the September 2009 Materials.

### **Implementation**

In some jurisdictions, Ministerial approval is required for these changes. Provided all necessary approvals are obtained, the amendments will come into force on January 1, 2011. Where applicable, Appendix E provides information about each jurisdiction's approval process.

### **Local Notices**

In conjunction with the implementation of the amendments to the prospectus rules, certain securities regulatory authorities will publish other information required by local securities legislation in Appendix E to this notice.

### **Questions**

Please refer your questions to any of:

Allan Lim  
Manager, Corporate Finance  
British Columbia Securities Commission  
(604) 899-6780  
alim@bcsc.bc.ca

Cheryl McGillivray  
Manager, Corporate Finance  
Alberta Securities Commission  
(403) 297-3307  
cheryl.mcgillivray@asc.ca

Alex Poole  
Senior Legal Counsel, Corporate Finance  
Alberta Securities Commission  
(403) 297-4482  
alex.poole@asc.ca

Ian McIntosh  
Deputy Director, Corporate Finance  
Saskatchewan Financial Services Commission - Securities Division  
(306) 787-5867  
ian.mcintosh@gov.sk.ca

Bob Bouchard  
Director, Corporate Finance  
Manitoba Securities Commission  
(204) 945-2555  
bob.bouchard@gov.mb.ca

Matthew Au  
Senior Accountant, Corporate Finance  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-8132  
mau@osc.gov.on.ca

Sylvie Anctil-Bavas  
Chef comptable  
Autorité des marchés financiers  
(514) 395-0337, ext. 4291  
sylvie.anctil-bavas@lautorite.qc.ca

Louis Auger  
Analyste en valeurs mobilières  
Autorité des marchés financiers  
(514) 395-0337, ext. 4383  
louis.auger@lautorite.qc.ca

Pierre Thibodeau  
Senior Securities Analyst  
New Brunswick Securities Commission  
(506) 643-7751  
pierre.thibodeau@nbsc-cvmnb.ca

Kevin Redden  
Director, Corporate Finance  
Nova Scotia Securities Commission  
(902) 424-5343  
reddenkg@gov.ns.ca

**October 1, 2010**

## Appendix A Summary of Changes to the September 2009 Materials

### A. Terms and Phrases

We replaced or revised the following terms or phrases used in the September 2009 Materials. In most cases, the new term or phrase provides greater clarity or better reflects IFRS and the new Canadian Auditing Standards.

Previous Term or Phrase	New Term or Phrase
Canadian GAAP	Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises  “Publicly accountable enterprise” has been defined in section 1.1 of NI 41-101.
an auditor’s report that does not contain a modified opinion	an auditor’s report that expresses an unmodified opinion
former auditor	predecessor auditor

### B. Other Changes

We made the following additional changes:

#### NI 41-101

Section	Term, Phrase or Matter	Explanation of Change
1.1	“profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent”	The term has now been defined to have the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises.
1.1	“profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent”	The term has now been defined to have the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises.
1.1	“publicly accountable enterprise”	The term has now been defined to have the same meaning as in Part 3 of NI 52-107.
1.1	“retrospective” and “retrospectively”	Those terms have now been defined to have the same meaning as in section 1.1 of National Instrument 51-102 <i>Continuous Disclosure Obligations</i> .

#### Form 41-101F1

Section	Term, Phrase or Matter	Explanation of Change
5.1(1)	Describe the business	For clarity, we have added “as those terms are described in the issuer’s GAAP” after “operating segments that are reportable segments”.
8.7	Additional disclosure for junior issuers	We clarified the guidance to note that, for the purposes of this section, in determining cash flow from operating activities, the issuer must include <u>cash payments related to</u> dividends and borrowing costs.
9.1	profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent	In Instructions (2), (3)(a), (6) and (7) to Item 9.1, we replaced “profit or loss” with “profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent”. This change was made to be consistent with the disclosure requirements under IFRS.
34.1(g)	Definition of “summary financial information”	The definition has been amended to require the disclosure of profit or loss from continuing operations and profit or loss, both “attributable to

Section	Term, Phrase or Matter	Explanation of Change
		owners of the parent". This change is intended to require the disclosure of the same financial information as currently required in Form 41-101F1.
35.4	Financial performance consolidated in financial statements of issuer	We replaced "operations" with "financial performance", as it is the equivalent IFRS term.

**41-101CP**

Section	Term, Phrase or Matter	Explanation of Change
1.3(5)	Financial statements prepared in accordance with different accounting principles	We have added guidance that issuers intending to include financial statements that are prepared in accordance with different accounting principles should consider the guidance in section 2.8 of Companion Policy 52-107CP <i>Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards</i> .
4.3(1)	Use of Proceeds	We clarified the guidance to note that, for the purposes of this section, in determining cash flow from operating activities, the issuer must include <u>cash payments related to dividends and borrowing costs</u> .
5.5(3)	Issuer becoming aware of errors made in previous GAAP	<p>We deleted the following sentence: "If the issuer becomes aware of errors made under previous GAAP, the reconciliations summarized above must distinguish the correction of those errors from changes in accounting policies."</p> <p>We made this change because we thought that this guidance could give the impression that in simply disclosing the error in a reconciliation note the issuer has satisfied its responsibility to comply with applicable securities legislation, policies and practices. Responsibility remains with the issuer and its advisors to assess the materiality of the error(s) to determine if disclosure in the reconciliation(s) summarized in this subsection or restatement and, in the case of reporting issuers, refiling of prior period financial statements under previous GAAP will meet its obligations under applicable securities legislation, policies and practices.</p>

**Form 44-101F1**

Section	Term, Phrase or Matter	Explanation of Change
6.1	profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent	In Instructions (2), (3)(a), (6) and (7) to Item 6.1, we replaced "profit or loss" with "profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent". This change was made to be consistent with the disclosure requirements under IFRS.
13.1(g)	Definition of "summary financial information"	The definition has been amended to require the disclosure of profit or loss from continuing operations and profit or loss, both "attributable to owners of the parent". This change is intended to require the disclosure of the same financial information as currently required in Form 44-101F1.

**44-101CP**

Section	Term, Phrase or Matter	Explanation of Change
4.4(1)	Use of Proceeds	We clarified the guidance to note that, for the purposes of this section, in determining cash flow from operating activities, the issuer must include <u>cash payments related to</u> dividends and borrowing costs.

**C. Transition, Drafting and Housekeeping Changes**

We also made certain drafting and housekeeping changes to various provisions.

We decided not to proceed with the proposal to add certain transition provisions as section 20.1 of NI 41-101, section 9.4 of NI 44-101 and section 12.2 of NI 44-102. We decided that these transition provisions were not necessary since section 37 of the amendment instrument for NI 41-101, section 12 of the amendment instrument for NI 44-101 and section 4 of the amendment instrument for NI 44-102 provide that the amendments only apply to a prospectus which includes financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.

***52/53 week financial years***

The amendment instruments for the prospectus rules now include a transition provision which provides the amendments may be applied by an issuer to a preliminary prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary prospectus, a final prospectus or an amendment to a final prospectus of the issuer which includes financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of the new version of NI 52-107. That exemption in NI 52-107 permits issuers that have financial year ends close to, but not on December 31, 2010, the option to transition to IFRS when their new financial year begins.

***Rate-regulated activities***

Subsection 1.3(6) of 41-101CP provides that if a qualifying entity is relying on the exemption in paragraph 5.4(1)(a) of the new version of NI 52-107, then the qualifying entity may interpret any reference in NI 41-101 to a term or provision defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises as a reference to the corresponding term or provision in Part V of the Handbook.

## Appendix B

### Amendments to National Instrument 41-101 *General Prospectus Requirements* and Companion Policy

#### Schedule B-1

#### Amendment Instrument for National Instrument 41-101 *General Prospectus Requirements*

Although this amendment instrument amends section headers in National Instrument 41-101, section headers do not form part of the instrument and are inserted for ease of reference only.

1. **National Instrument 41-101 *General Prospectus Requirements* is amended by this Instrument.**
2. **Section 1.1 is amended**
  - (a) **after the definition of “acquisition”, by adding the following definition:**  
“acquisition date” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of NI 51-102,;
  - (b) **by deleting the definition of “date of acquisition”,**
  - (c) **after the definition of “custodian”, by adding the following definition:**  
“date of transition to IFRS” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of NI 51-102,;
  - (d) **after the definition of “executive officer”, by adding the following definitions:**  
“financial statements” includes interim financial reports;  
“first IFRS financial statements” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of NI 51-102,;
  - (e) **by deleting the definition of “income from continuing operations”,**
  - (f) **in the definition of “Form 52-110F1”, by replacing “MI 52-110” with “NI 52-110”,**
  - (g) **in the definition of “Form 52-110F2”, by replacing “MI 52-110” with “NI 52-110”,**
  - (h) **in the definition of “junior issuer”,**
    - (i) **by replacing “balance sheet” wherever it occurs with “statement of financial position”,**
    - (ii) **by deleting “shareholders” wherever it occurs,**
    - (iii) **in paragraphs (d) and (g), by replacing “annual income statement” with “annual statement of comprehensive income”, and**
    - (iv) **in subparagraph (g), by replacing “an income statement” with “a statement of comprehensive income”,**
  - (i) **by deleting the definition of “MI 52-110”,**
  - (j) **in the definition of “NI 52-107”, by replacing “Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency” with “Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards”,**
  - (k) **after the definition of “NI 52-107”, by adding the following definition:**  
“NI 52-110” means National Instrument 52-110 *Audit Committees*,;

- (l) **after the definition of “private issuer”, by adding the following definitions:**
- “profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent” has the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises;
- “profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent” has the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises;
- “publicly accountable enterprise” has the same meaning as in Part 3 of NI 52-107,;
- (m) **after the definition of “restructuring transaction”, by adding the following definitions:**
- “retrospective” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of NI 51-102;
- “retrospectively” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of NI 51-102,;
- (n) **after the definition of “transition year”, by adding the following definition:**
- “U.S. AICPA GAAS” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of NI 52-107,;
- (o) **by deleting the definition of “U.S. GAAS”, and**
- (p) **after the definition of “U.S. marketplace”, by adding the following definition:**
- “U.S. PCAOB GAAS” has the same meaning as in section 1.1 of NI 52-107,;
3. **Subsection 4.2(2) is amended by replacing “interim financial statements” with “an interim financial report”.**
4. **Paragraph 4.3(3)(a) is replaced with the following:**
- (a) U.S. AICPA GAAS, the unaudited financial statements may be reviewed in accordance with the review standards issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants,
- (a.1) U.S. PCAOB GAAS, the unaudited financial statements may be reviewed in accordance with the review standards issued by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States of America),.
5. **Section 14.2 is amended by deleting “shareholders” wherever it occurs.**
6. **Section 20.1 is repealed.**
7. **Schedule 3 of Appendix A is amended**
- (a) **opposite “Northwest Territories”, by**
- (i) **replacing “Securities Registries” with “Superintendent of Securities”, and**
- (ii) **replacing “www.justice.gov.nt.ca/SecuritiesRegistry/SecuritiesRegistry.html” with “www.justice.gov.nt.ca/SecuritiesRegistry”,**
- (b) **opposite “Nunavut”, by adding “Superintendent of Securities” above “Government of Nunavut”, and**
- (c) **opposite “Yukon”, by replacing “Registrar of Securities” with “Superintendent of Securities”.**
8. **The general instructions of Form 41-101F1 Information Required in a Prospectus are amended**
- (a) **in instruction (3), by deleting “This concept of materiality is consistent with the financial reporting notion of materiality contained in the Handbook.”,**
- (b) **in instruction (7), by replacing “the Handbook” with “Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises”,**
- (c) **in instruction (8), by replacing “special purpose vehicle” with “special purpose entity”,**

- (d) **in instruction (10), by replacing** “disclose the currency in which the financial information is disclosed” **with** “display the presentation currency”, **and**
- (e) **in instruction (15), by replacing** “Forward-looking information included” **with** “Forward-looking information, as defined in NI 51-102, included”.
9. **Section 1.5 of Form 41-101F1 is amended by deleting** “reporting”.
10. **Paragraph 4.2(4)(b) of Form 41-101F1 is amended**
- (a) **by replacing** “sales and operating revenues” **wherever it occurs with** “revenue”, **and**
- (b) **by replacing** “do” **with** “does”.
11. **Subsection 5.1(1) of Form 41-101F1 is amended by replacing** “as those terms are used in the Handbook” **with** “as those terms are described in the issuer’s GAAP”.
12. **Section 5.5 of Form 41-101F1 is amended**
- (a) **in subsection (1), by replacing** “balance sheet” **wherever it occurs with** “statement of financial position”,
- (b) **in paragraph (1)(b), by replacing** “income statement” **with** “statement of comprehensive income”, **and**
- (c) **in subsection (4), by replacing** “balance sheet” **with** “statement of financial position”.
13. **Subsection 8.1(1) of Form 41-101F1 is amended by deleting** “or Item 303 of Regulation S-B”.
14. **Section 8.2 of Form 41-101F1 is amended**
- (a) **in paragraph (1)(b), by replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “interim financial report”,
- (b) **in subsection (2), by replacing** “If the prospectus includes the issuer’s annual income statements, statements of retained earnings, and cash flow statements” **with** “If the prospectus includes the issuer’s annual statements of comprehensive income, statements of changes in equity, and statements of cash flow”, **and**
- (c) **in subsection (3), by replacing** “balance sheet” **with** “statement of financial position”.
15. **Section 8.3 of Form 41-101F1 is repealed.**
16. **Section 8.6 of Form 41-101F1 is amended**
- (a) **in paragraph (1)(a), by replacing** “capitalized or expensed exploration and development costs” **with** “exploration and evaluation assets or expenditures”,
- (b) **in paragraph (1)(c), by replacing** “deferred development costs” **with** “intangible assets arising from development”,
- (c) **in paragraph (1)(e), by replacing** “capitalized, deferred or expensed” **with** “expensed or recognized as assets”,
- (d) **in subsection (2), by replacing** “capitalized or expensed exploration and development costs” **with** “exploration and evaluation assets or expenditures”, **and**
- (e) **in paragraph (3)(b), by replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “interim financial report”.
17. **Section 8.7 of Form 41-101F1 is amended**
- (a) **by replacing** “negative operating cash flow” **with** “negative cash flow from operating activities”, **and**
- (b) **by adding the following paragraph after paragraph (c):**



In determining cash flow from operating activities, the issuer must include cash payments related to dividends and borrowing costs..

**18. Section 8.8 of Form 41-101F1 is amended**

- (a) **in paragraph (1)(a), by replacing** “summarized information as to the assets, liabilities and results of operations of the equity investee,” **with** “summarized financial information of the equity investee, including the aggregated amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and profit or loss,”
- (b) **in paragraph (1)(b), by replacing** “earnings” **with** “profit or loss”, **and**
- (c) **in subsection (2), by replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “interim financial report”.

**19. Section 9.1 of Form 41-101F1 is amended**

- (a) **in paragraph (1)(c), by replacing** “interim financial statements of the issuer have” **with** “an interim financial report of the issuer has”,
- (b) **in paragraphs (2)(b) and (d), by replacing** “annual or interim financial statements” **wherever it occurs with** “annual financial statements or interim financial report”,
- (c) **in paragraph (2)(c), by replacing** “annual or interim financial statements” **with** “annual financial statements or interim financial report, and”,
- (d) **in paragraphs (2)(c) and (d), by deleting** “long-term” **wherever it occurs,**
- (e) **in paragraph (2)(d), by replacing** “prospectus, and” **with** “prospectus.”,
- (f) **by repealing paragraph (2)(e),**
- (g) **by repealing subsection (3), and**
- (h) **in subsection (4), by replacing** “earnings required” **with** “numerator required”.

**20. The instructions under item 9 of Form 41-101F1 are amended**

- (a) **in instruction (2), by replacing** “entity’s earnings (the numerator) by its interest” **with** “entity’s profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent (the numerator) by its borrowing costs”,
- (b) **in instruction (3),**
  - (i) **in paragraph (a), by replacing** “net income before interest” **with** “profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent before borrowing costs”,
  - (ii) **by repealing paragraph (c),**
  - (iii) **by replacing paragraph (d) with the following:**
    - (d) *for distributions of debt securities, the appropriate denominator is borrowing costs, after giving effect to the new debt securities issue and any retirement of obligations, plus the borrowing costs that have been capitalized during the period,*
  - (iv) **in subparagraph (e)(i), by replacing** “annual interest requirements, including the amount of interest that has” **with** “annual borrowing cost requirements, including the borrowing costs that have”,
  - (v) **in paragraph (f), by adding** “securities” **after** “effect of the debt”,
- (c) **in instruction (4),**
  - (i) **by replacing** “interest obligations on all long-term debt” **with** “borrowing cost obligations on all financial liabilities”,

**(ii) by replacing paragraph (a) with the following:**

- (a) the issuance of all financial liabilities and, in addition in the case of an issuance of preferred shares, all preferred shares issued, since the date of the annual financial statements or interim financial report,;

**(iii) in paragraph (b), by adding “and” after “distributed,”,****(iv) by replacing paragraph (c) with the following:**

- (c) the repayment or redemption of all financial liabilities since the date of the annual financial statements or interim financial report, all financial liabilities to be repaid or redeemed from the proceeds to be realized from the sale of securities under the prospectus and, in addition, in the case of an issuance of preferred shares, all preferred shares repaid or redeemed since the date of the annual financial statements or interim financial report and all preferred shares to be repaid or redeemed from the proceeds to be realized from the sale of securities under the prospectus.,

**(v) by repealing paragraph (d),****(d) by repealing instruction (5),**

- (e) in instruction (6), by replacing “interest requirements, after giving effect to the issue of [the debt securities to be distributed under the prospectus], amounted to \$• for the 12 months ended •. [Name of the issuer]’s earnings before interest and income tax for the 12 months then ended was \$•, which is • times [name of the issuer]’s interest requirements” with “borrowing cost requirements, after giving effect to the issue of [the debt securities to be distributed under the prospectus], amounted to \$• for the 12 months ended •. [Name of the issuer]’s profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent before borrowing costs and income tax for the 12 months then ended was \$•, which is • times [name of the issuer]’s borrowing cost requirements”, and**

- (f) in instruction (7), by replacing “interest requirements for the 12 months then ended amounted to \$•. [Name of the issuer]’s earnings before interest and income tax for the 12 months ended • was \$•, which is • times [name of the issuer]’s aggregate dividend and interest requirements” with “borrowing cost requirements for the 12 months then ended amounted to \$•. [Name of the issuer]’s profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent before borrowing costs and income tax for the 12 months ended • was \$•, which is • times [name of the issuer]’s aggregate dividend and borrowing cost requirements”.**

**21. Paragraph 10.3(8)(b) of Form 41-101F1 is amended by replacing “income” with “profit”.**

**22. The instruction under section 10.9 of Form 41-101F1 is amended by replacing “derivatives” with “derivative instruments”.**

**23. Paragraph 32.1(c) of Form 41-101F1 is amended by replacing “continuity of interests” with “combination in which all of the combining entities or businesses ultimately are controlled by the same party or parties both before and after the combination, and that control is not temporary”.**

**24. Item 32.2 of Form 41-101F1 is replaced with the following:**

**Annual financial statements**

32.2(1) Subject to section 32.4, include annual financial statements of the issuer consisting of

- (a) a statement of comprehensive income, a statement of changes in equity, and a statement of cash flows for each of the three most recently completed financial years ended more than
- (i) 90 days before the date of the prospectus, or
- (ii) 120 days before the date of the prospectus, if the issuer is a venture issuer,
- (b) a statement of financial position as at the end of the two most recently completed financial years described in paragraph (a),

- (c) a statement of financial position as at the beginning of the earliest comparative period for which financial statements that are included in the prospectus comply with IFRS in the case of an issuer that
    - (i) discloses in its annual financial statements an unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS, and
    - (ii) does any of the following
      - (A) applies an accounting policy retrospectively in its annual financial statements,
      - (B) makes a retrospective restatement of items in its annual financial statements, or
      - (C) reclassifies items in its annual financial statements,
  - (d) in the case of an issuer's first IFRS financial statements, the opening IFRS statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS, and
  - (e) notes to the annual financial statements.
- (1.1) If an issuer presents the components of profit or loss in a separate income statement, the separate income statement must be displayed immediately before the statement of comprehensive income filed under subsection (1).
- (2) If the issuer has not completed three financial years, include the financial statements described under subsection (1) for each completed financial year ended more than
- (a) 90 days before the date of the prospectus, or
  - (b) 120 days before the date of the prospectus, if the issuer is a venture issuer.
- (3) If the issuer has not included in the prospectus financial statements for a completed financial year, include the financial statements described under subsection (1) or (2) for a period from the date the issuer was formed to a date not more than 90 days before the date of the prospectus.
- (4) If an issuer changed its financial year end during any of the financial years referred to in this section and the transition year is less than nine months, the transition year is deemed not to be a financial year for the purposes of the requirement to provide financial statements for a specified number of financial years in this section.
- (5) Despite subsection (4), all financial statements of the issuer for a transition year referred to in subsection (4) must be included in the prospectus.
- (6) Subject to section 32.4, if financial statements of any predecessor entity, business or businesses acquired by the issuer, or of any other entity are required under this section, then include
- (a) statements of comprehensive income, statements of changes in equity, and statements of cash flow for the entities or businesses for as many periods before the acquisition as may be necessary so that when these periods are added to the periods for which the issuer's statements of comprehensive income, statements of changes in equity, and statements of cash flow are included in the prospectus, the results of the entities or businesses, either separately or on a consolidated basis, total three years,
  - (b) statements of financial position for the entities or businesses for as many periods before the acquisition as may be necessary so that when these periods are added to the periods for which the issuer's statements of financial position are included in the prospectus, the financial position of the entities or businesses, either separately or on a consolidated basis, total two years,
  - (c) if the entities or businesses have not completed three financial years, the financial statements described under paragraphs (a) and (b) for each completed financial year of the entities or businesses for which the issuer's financial statements in the prospectus do not include the

financial statements of the entities or businesses, either separately or on a consolidated basis, and ended more than

- (i) 90 days before the date of the prospectus, or
- (ii) 120 days before the date of the prospectus, if the issuer is a venture issuer,
- (d) if an entity's or business's first IFRS financial statements are included under paragraphs (a), (b) or (c), the opening IFRS statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS, and
- (e) a statement of financial position as at the beginning of the earliest comparative period for which financial statements that are included in the prospectus comply with IFRS in the case of an issuer that
  - (i) discloses in its annual financial statements an unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS, and
  - (ii) does any of the following
    - (A) applies an accounting policy retrospectively in its financial statements,
    - (B) makes a retrospective restatement of items in its financial statements, or
    - (C) reclassifies items in its financial statements..

**25. Section 32.3 of Form 41-101F1 is replaced with the following:**

**Interim financial report**

- 32.3(1)** Include a comparative interim financial report of the issuer for the most recent interim period, if any, ended
- (a) subsequent to the most recent financial year in respect of which annual financial statements of the issuer are included in the prospectus, and
  - (b) more than
    - (i) 45 days before the date of the prospectus, or
    - (ii) 60 days before the date of the prospectus if the issuer is a venture issuer.
- (2) The interim financial report referred to in subsection (1) must include
- (a) a statement of financial position as at the end of the interim period and a statement of financial position as at the end of the immediately preceding financial year, if any,
  - (b) a statement of comprehensive income, a statement of changes in equity, and a statement of cash flows, all for the year-to-date interim period, and comparative financial information for the corresponding interim period in the immediately preceding financial year, if any,
  - (c) for interim periods other than the first interim period in an issuer's financial year, a statement of comprehensive income for the three month period ending on the last day of the interim period and comparative financial information for the corresponding period in the immediately preceding financial year, if any,
  - (d) a statement of financial position as at the beginning of the earliest comparative period for which financial statements that are included in the prospectus comply with IFRS in the case of an issuer that
    - (i) discloses in its interim financial report an unreserved statement of compliance with International Accounting Standard 34 *Interim Financial Reporting*, and

- (ii) does any of the following
    - (A) applies an accounting policy retrospectively in its interim financial report,
    - (B) makes a retrospective restatement of items in its interim financial report, or
    - (C) reclassifies items in its interim financial report,
  - (e) in the case of the first interim financial report required to be filed in the year of adopting IFRS, the opening IFRS statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS, and
  - (f) notes to the interim financial report.
- (3) If an issuer presents the components of profit or loss in a separate income statement, the separate income statement must be displayed immediately before the statement of comprehensive income filed under subsection (2).
- (4) If the issuer is required to include under subsection 32.3(1), a comparative interim financial report of the issuer for the second or third interim period in the year of adopting IFRS, include
  - (a) the issuer's first interim financial report in the year of adopting IFRS, or
  - (b) both
    - (i) the opening IFRS statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS, and
    - (ii) the annual and date of transition to IFRS reconciliations required by IFRS 1 *First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards* to explain how the transition from previous GAAP to IFRS affected the issuer's reported financial position, financial performance and cash flows.
- (5) Subsection (4) does not apply to an issuer that was a reporting issuer in at least one jurisdiction immediately before filing the prospectus..

**26. Section 32.4 of Form 41-101F1 is replaced with the following:**

**Exceptions to financial statement requirements**

- 32.4** Despite section 32.2, an issuer is not required to include the following financial statements in a prospectus
- (a) the statement of comprehensive income, the statement of changes in equity, and the statement of cash flows for the third most recently completed financial year, if the issuer is a reporting issuer in at least one jurisdiction immediately before filing the prospectus,
  - (b) the statement of comprehensive income, the statement of changes in equity, and the statement of cash flows for the third most recently completed financial year, and the financial statements for the second most recently completed financial year, if
    - (i) the issuer is a reporting issuer in at least one jurisdiction immediately before filing the prospectus, and
    - (ii) the issuer includes financial statements for a financial year ended less than
      - (A) 90 days before the date of the prospectus, or
      - (B) 120 days before the date of the prospectus, if the issuer is a venture issuer,
  - (c) the statement of comprehensive income, the statement of changes in equity, and the statement of cash flows for the third most recently completed financial year, and the statement of financial position for the second most recently completed financial year, if the issuer includes financial statements for a financial year ended less than 90 days before the date of the prospectus,

- (d) the statement of comprehensive income, the statement of changes in equity, and the statement of cash flows for the third most recently completed financial year, and the financial statements for the second most recently completed financial year, if
  - (i) the issuer is a reporting issuer in at least one jurisdiction immediately before filing the prospectus,
  - (ii) the issuer includes audited financial statements for a period of at least nine months commencing the day after the most recently completed financial year for which financial statements are required under section 32.2,
  - (iii) the business of the issuer is not seasonal, and
  - (iv) none of the financial statements required under section 32.2 are for a financial year that is less than nine months,
- (e) the statement of comprehensive income, the statement of changes in equity, and the statement of cash flows for the third most recently completed financial year, and the statement of financial position for the second most recently completed financial year, if
  - (i) the issuer includes audited financial statements for a period of at least nine months commencing the day after the most recently completed financial year for which financial statements are required under section 32.2,
  - (ii) the business of the issuer is not seasonal, and
  - (iii) none of the financial statements required under section 32.2 are for a financial year that is less than nine months, or
- (f) the separate financial statements of the issuer and the other entity for periods prior to the date of the transaction, if the restated combined financial statements of the issuer and the other entity are included in the prospectus under paragraph 32.1(c)..

27. **Paragraph 32.5(c) of Form 41-101F1 is amended by replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “interim financial report”.

28. **Subsection 34.1(1) of Form 41-101F1 is amended**

- (a) **in paragraph (c), by replacing** “revenues” **with** “revenue”,
- (b) **in subparagraph (g)(i), by replacing** “sales or revenues” **with** “revenue”,
- (c) **in subparagraph (g)(ii), by replacing** “income from continuing operations” **with** “profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent”,
- (d) **in subparagraph (g)(iii), by replacing** “net earnings or loss” **with** “profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent”,
- (e) **in subparagraph (g)(iv), by replacing** “balance sheet” **with** “statement of financial position”, **and**
- (f) **by adding the following instruction after paragraph (g):**

**INSTRUCTION**

See section 1.1 of the Instrument for the definitions of “profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent” and “profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent”.

29. **Subparagraph 34.2(e)(ii) of Form 41-101F1 is amended by replacing** “interim and annual consolidated” **with** “consolidated interim financial report and consolidated annual”.

30. **Section 35.1 of Form 41-101F1 is amended**

- (a) **in subsection (1), by deleting** “accounted for as”, **and**

- (b) *in subsection (4),*
  - (i) *by replacing “date of the acquisition” wherever it occurs with “acquisition date”,*
  - (ii) *in subparagraph (b)(iv), by replacing “income” with “profit or loss”, and*
  - (iii) *in subparagraph (b)(vi), by replacing “annual audited statements” with “audited annual statements”.*

**31. Section 35.3 of Form 41-101F1 is amended**

- (a) *in the title, by replacing “date of acquisition” with “acquisition date”, and*
- (b) *by replacing “date of the acquisition” wherever it occurs with “acquisition date”.*

**32. Section 35.4 of Form 41-101F1 is amended**

- (a) *in the title, by replacing “Results” with “Financial Performance”, and*
- (b) *by replacing “operations” with “financial performance”.*

**33. Subsection 35.5(3) of Form 41-101F1 is amended by replacing “date of acquisition” wherever it occurs with “acquisition date”.**

**34. Subsection 35.6(3) of Form 41-101F1 is amended by replacing “date of the acquisition” wherever it occurs with “acquisition date”.**

**35. Subsection 35.8(1) of Form 41-101F1 is amended**

- (a) *by replacing “annual and interim financial statements” with “annual financial statements and an interim financial report”, and*
- (b) *by replacing “date of the acquisition” with “acquisition date”.*

**36. Form 41-101F1 is amended by adding the following after Item 37:**

**ITEM 38: Transition**

**Interim financial report**

- 38.1(1) Despite subsection 32.3(1), an issuer may include a comparative interim financial report of the issuer for the most recent interim period, if any, ended
- (a) subsequent to the most recent financial year in respect of which annual financial statements of the issuer are included in the prospectus, and
  - (b) more than
    - (i) 75 days before the date of the prospectus, or
    - (ii) 90 days before the date of the prospectus if the issuer is a venture issuer.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply unless
- (a) the comparative interim financial report is the first interim financial report required to be filed in the year of adopting IFRS in respect of an interim period beginning on or after January 1, 2011,
  - (b) the issuer
    - (i) is disclosing, for the first time, a statement of compliance with International Accounting Standard 34 *Interim Financial Reporting*, and
    - (ii) did not previously file financial statements that disclosed compliance with IFRS,

- (c) the issuer is a reporting issuer in any jurisdiction immediately before the date of the final long form prospectus, and
- (d) the final long form prospectus is filed before July 5, 2012.

#### Asset-backed securities

- 38.2(1) Despite subsection 10.3(5), all financial disclosure that describes the underlying pool of financial assets of the issuer for a transition year must be included in the prospectus for the most recent interim period, if any, ended
- (a) subsequent to the most recent financial year referred to in paragraphs 10.3(3)(a) and 10.3(3)(b) in respect of which financial disclosure on the underlying pool of financial assets is included in the prospectus, and
  - (b) more than
    - (i) 75 days before the date of the prospectus, or
    - (ii) 90 days before the date of the prospectus if the issuer is a venture issuer.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply unless
- (a) the financial disclosure in respect of the interim period is the first interim financial report required to be filed in the year of adopting IFRS in respect of an interim period beginning on or after January 1, 2011,
  - (b) the issuer
    - (i) is disclosing, for the first time, a statement of compliance with International Accounting Standard 34 *Interim Financial Reporting*, and
    - (ii) did not previously file financial statements that disclosed compliance with IFRS,
  - (c) the issuer is a reporting issuer in any jurisdiction immediately before the date of the final long form prospectus, and
  - (d) the final long form prospectus is filed before July 5, 2012..

37. ***This Instrument only applies to a preliminary prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary prospectus, a final prospectus or an amendment to a final prospectus of an issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.***
38. ***Despite section 37, an issuer may apply the amendments set out in this Instrument to a preliminary prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary prospectus, a final prospectus, or an amendment to a final prospectus of the issuer, which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards.***
39. ***This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.***



---



---

**Schedule B-2**

**Amendments to  
Companion Policy 41-101CP Companion Policy to  
National Instrument 41-101 General Prospectus Requirements**

1. **Companion Policy 41-101CP Companion Policy to National Instrument 41-101 General Prospectus Requirements is amended.**

2. **Section 1.3 is amended by adding the following after subsection (2):**

**Accounting terms**

(3) The Instrument uses accounting terms that are defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises. In certain cases, some of those terms are defined differently in securities legislation. In deciding which meaning applies, you should consider that NI 14-101 provides that a term used in the Instrument and defined in the securities statute of a local jurisdiction has the meaning given to it in the statute unless: (a) the definition in that statute is restricted to a specific portion of the statute that does not govern prospectuses; or (b) the context otherwise requires.

**Acceptable accounting principles other than Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises**

(4) If an issuer is permitted under NI 52-107 to file financial statements in accordance with acceptable accounting principles other than Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, then the issuer may interpret any reference in the Instrument to a term or provision defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises as a reference to the corresponding term or provision in the other acceptable accounting principles.

**Financial statements prepared in accordance with different accounting principles**

(5) Issuers intending to include financial statements that are prepared in accordance with different accounting principles should consider the guidance in section 2.8 of Companion Policy 52-107CP *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*.

**Rate-regulated activities**

(6) If a qualifying entity is relying on the exemption in paragraph 5.4(1)(a) of NI 52-107, then the qualifying entity may interpret any reference in the Instrument to a term or provision defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises as a reference to the corresponding term or provision in Part V of the Handbook..

3. **Subsection 4.3(1) is replaced with the following:**

4.3(1) Subsection 6.3(1) of Form 41-101F1 requires disclosure of each of the principal purposes for which the issuer will use the net proceeds. If an issuer has negative cash flow from operating activities in its most recently completed financial year for which financial statements have been included in the long form prospectus, the issuer should prominently disclose that fact in the use of proceeds section of the long form prospectus. The issuer should also disclose whether, and if so, to what extent, the issuer will use the proceeds of the distribution to fund any anticipated negative cash flow from operating activities in future periods. An issuer should disclose negative cash flow from operating activities as a risk factor under subsection 21.1(1) of Form 41-101F1. For the purposes of this section, in determining cash flow from operating activities, the issuer must include cash payments related to dividends and borrowing costs..

4. **Subsection 4.4(1) is amended by replacing “capitalized, deferred or expensed” with “expensed or recognized as assets”.**

5. **Part 5 is amended by adding the following after section 5.1:**

**Presentation of Financial Results**

5.1.1 Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises provides an issuer two alternatives in presenting its income: (a) in one single statement of comprehensive income, or (b) in a statement of comprehensive income with a separate income statement. If an issuer presents its income using the second

alternative, both statements must be filed to satisfy the requirements of this Instrument. (See subsections 32.2(1.1) and 32.3(3) of Form 41-101F1)..

**6. Section 5.2 is amended**

- (a) **by replacing** “annual or interim financial statements” **wherever it occurs with** “annual financial statements or interim financial report”, **and**
- (b) **by adding** “financial” **before** “statements for the purpose”.

**7. Section 5.5 is amended by adding the following after subsection (2):**

- (3) An issuer is subject to certain additional disclosure requirements when it discloses an interim financial report for a period in the year of adopting IFRS, as set out in subparagraph 32.3(2)(e) and subsection 32.3(4) of Form 41-101F1. These requirements only apply to interim financial reports relating to periods in the year of adopting IFRS and therefore do not apply if the prospectus includes annual financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS.

An issuer is required to provide an opening IFRS statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS. An issuer with, for example, a year-end of December 31, 2010 that files a prospectus for which it must include its first interim financial report in the year of adopting IFRS for the period ended March 31, 2011, must generally provide an opening IFRS statement of financial position at January 1, 2010.

An issuer must also include various reconciliations required by IFRS 1 to explain how the transition from previous GAAP to IFRS has affected its reported financial position, financial performance and cash flows. In the first interim period IFRS 1 requires certain additional reconciliations which relate to annual periods and the date of transition to IFRS. Where an issuer that was not a reporting issuer in at least one jurisdiction immediately before filing the prospectus includes an interim financial report in respect of the second or third interim period in the year of adopting IFRS, subsection 32.3(4) of Form 41-101F1 requires these additional reconciliations to be included in the prospectus. Alternatively, pursuant to subsection 32.3(4) of Form 41-101F1, the issuer may include the first interim financial report in the year of adopting IFRS as this report includes the required reconciliations.

These additional reconciliations may be summarized as follows:

- reconciliations of the issuer’s equity presented in accordance with previous GAAP to its equity in accordance with IFRS for the date of transition to IFRS (January 1, 2010 in the above-noted example);
- reconciliations of the issuer’s equity presented in accordance with previous GAAP to its equity in accordance with IFRS for the end of the latest period presented in the issuer’s most recent annual financial statements in accordance with previous GAAP (December 31, 2010 in the above-noted example); and
- a reconciliation of the issuer’s total comprehensive income (or total profit or loss) presented in accordance with previous GAAP to its total comprehensive income in accordance with IFRS for the latest period in the issuer’s most recent annual financial statements presented in the prospectus in accordance with previous GAAP (year ended December 31, 2010 in the above-noted example).

The reconciliations summarized above must give sufficient detail to enable investors to understand the material adjustments to the statement of financial position, statement of comprehensive income and statement of cash flows..

**8. Subsection 5.6(4) is amended**

- (a) **by replacing** “audited interim financial statements” **with** “an audited interim financial report”,
- (b) **by adding** “comprehensive” **before** “income or cash flows”, **and**
- (c) **by replacing** “containing a reservation of opinion” **with** “that expresses a modified opinion”.

**9. Subsection 5.8(2) is amended**

- (a) **by replacing** “does not contain a reservation if they were audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS” **with** “expresses an unmodified opinion if they were audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS or International Standards on Auditing”,
- (b) **by replacing** “U.S. GAAS” **with** “U.S. PCAOB GAAS”,
- (c) **by replacing** “subsection 6.2(6) of NI 52-107 only applies” **with** “subsections 3.12(3) and 4.12(6) of NI 52-107 only apply”,
- (d) **by replacing** “reservation relating to opening inventory” **with** “qualified opinion relating to opening inventory”,
- (e) **by replacing** “contains no reservation and the business” **with** “expresses an unmodified opinion and the business”, **and**
- (f) **by replacing** “accompanied by an unqualified auditors’ report” **with** “accompanied by an auditors’ report that expresses an unmodified opinion”.

**10. Section 5.9 is amended**

- (a) **in subparagraph (1)(h)(iii), by deleting** “or”,
- (b) **in subsection (2), by**
  - (i) **replacing** “date of acquisition” **with** “acquisition date”, **and**
  - (ii) **replacing** “date of the acquisition” **wherever it occurs with** “acquisition date”,
- (c) **in subsection (3), by replacing** “Our interpretation of the phrase “where a reasonable person would believe that the likelihood of the acquisition being completed is high” is consistent with the concept of a likely contingency in CICA Handbook section 3290 “Contingencies”. It is” **with** “When interpreting the phrase “where a reasonable person would believe that the likelihood of the acquisition being completed is high”, it is”,
- (d) **in paragraph (4)(d), by replacing** “comparative interim financial statements” **with** “a comparative interim financial report”, **and**
- (e) **by adding the following after subsection (6)**
  - (7) Section 3.11 of NI 52-107 permits acquisition statements included in a business acquisition report or prospectus to be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises in certain circumstances. The ability to present acquisition statements using Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises would not extend to a situation where an entity acquired or to be acquired is considered the primary business or the predecessor of the issuer..

**11. Subsection 6.4(7) is amended**

- (a) **by replacing** “Investment Dealers Association has adopted IDA by-law 29.13” **with** “Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada has adopted IIROC Rule 29.13”, **and**
- (b) **by adding** “securities” **after** “whether debt or equity”.

**12. The following is added after Part 6:****PART 7: TRANSITION****Transition – Application of Amendments**

- 7.1 The amendments to the Instrument and this Policy which came into effect on January 1, 2011 only apply to a preliminary prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary prospectus, a final prospectus or an amendment to a final prospectus of an issuer which includes financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011..

13. ***Appendix A is amended by replacing “operating results” wherever it occurs with “financial performance”.***
14. ***These amendments only apply to a preliminary prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary prospectus, a final prospectus or an amendment to a final prospectus of an issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.***
15. ***Despite section 14, an issuer may apply these amendments to a preliminary prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary prospectus, a final prospectus, or an amendment to a final prospectus of the issuer, which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards.***
16. ***These amendments become effective on January 1, 2011.***

## Appendix C

### Amendments to National Instrument 44-101 *Short Form Prospectus Distributions* and Companion Policy

#### Schedule C-1

#### Amendment Instrument for National Instrument 44-101 *Short Form Prospectus Distributions*

Although this amendment instrument amends section headers in National Instrument 44-101, section headers do not form part of the instrument and are inserted for ease of reference only.

1. **National Instrument 44-101 Short Form Prospectus Distributions is amended by this Instrument.**
2. **Subsection 1.1 is amended, in the definition of “short form eligible exchange”, by replacing “Canadian Trading and Quotation System Inc.” with “Canadian National Stock Exchange”.**
3. **Paragraph 4.3(2)(a) is replaced with the following:**
  - (a) U.S. AICPA GAAS, the unaudited financial statements may be reviewed in accordance with the review standards issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants,
  - (a.1) U.S. PCAOB GAAS, the unaudited financial statements may be reviewed in accordance with the review standards issued by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States of America),.
4. **The general instructions of Form 44-101F1 are amended**
  - (a) **in instruction (3), by deleting “This concept of materiality is consistent with the financial reporting notion of materiality contained in the Handbook.”,**
  - (b) **in instruction (8), by replacing “the Handbook” with “Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises”, and**
  - (c) **in instruction (14), by replacing “disclose the currency in which the financial information is disclosed” with “display the presentation currency”.**
5. **Section 1.6.1 of Form 44-101F1 is amended by deleting “reporting”.**
6. **Section 6.1 of Form 44-101F1 is amended**
  - (a) **in paragraph (1)(c), by replacing “interim financial statements of the issuer have” with “an interim financial report of the issuer has”,**
  - (b) **in subparagraph 2(b)(i), by deleting “issued”,**
  - (c) **in paragraphs (2)(b) and (d), by replacing “annual or interim financial statements” wherever it occurs with “annual financial statements or interim financial report”,**
  - (d) **in paragraph (2)(c), by replacing “annual or interim financial statements” with “annual financial statements or interim financial report; and”,**
  - (e) **in paragraphs (2)(c) and (d), by deleting “long-term” wherever it occurs,**
  - (f) **in paragraph (2)(d), by replacing “prospectus; and” with “prospectus.”,**
  - (g) **by repealing paragraph (2)(e),**
  - (h) **by repealing subsection (3), and**
  - (i) **in subsection (4), by replacing “earnings required” with “numerator required”.**

**7. The instructions under item 6 of Form 44-101F1 are amended**

- (a) **in instruction (2), by replacing** “entity’s earnings (the numerator) by its interest” **with** “entity’s profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent (the numerator) by its borrowing costs”,
- (b) **in instruction (3),**
- (i) **in paragraph (a), by replacing** “net income before interest” **with** “profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent before borrowing costs”,
- (ii) **by repealing paragraph (c),**
- (iii) **by replacing paragraph (d) with the following:**
- (d) *for distributions of debt securities, the appropriate denominator is borrowing costs, after giving effect to the new debt securities issue and any retirement of obligations, plus the borrowing costs that have been capitalized during the period;*
- (iv) **in subparagraph (e)(i), by replacing** “annual interest requirements, including the amount of interest that has” **with** “annual borrowing cost requirements, including the borrowing costs that have”, **and**
- (v) **in paragraph (f), by adding** “securities” **after** “effect of the debt”,
- (c) **in instruction (4),**
- (i) **by replacing** “interest obligations on all long-term debt” **with** “borrowing cost obligations on all financial liabilities”,
- (ii) **by replacing paragraph (a) with the following:**
- (a) *the issuance of all financial liabilities and, in addition in the case of an issuance of preferred shares, all preferred shares issued, since the date of the annual financial statements or interim financial report;*
- (iii) **in paragraph (b), by adding** “and” **after** “distributed;”,
- (iv) **by replacing paragraph (c) with the following:**
- (c) *the repayment or redemption of all financial liabilities since the date of the annual financial statements or interim financial report, all financial liabilities to be repaid or redeemed from the proceeds to be realized from the sale of securities under the short form prospectus and, in addition, in the case of an issuance of preferred shares, all preferred shares repaid or redeemed since the date of the annual financial statements or interim financial report and all preferred shares to be repaid or redeemed from the proceeds to be realized from the sale of securities under the short form prospectus., and*
- (v) **by repealing paragraph (d),**
- (d) **by repealing instruction (5),**
- (e) **in instruction (6), by replacing** “interest requirements, after giving effect to the issue of [the debt securities to be distributed under the short form prospectus], amounted to \$• for the 12 months ended •. [Name of the issuer]’s earnings before interest and income tax for the 12 months then ended was \$•, which is • times [name of the issuer]’s interest requirements” **with** “borrowing cost requirements, after giving effect to the issue of [the debt securities to be distributed under the short form prospectus], amounted to \$• for the 12 months ended •. [Name of the issuer]’s profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent before borrowing costs and income tax for the 12 months then ended was \$•, which is • times [name of the issuer]’s borrowing cost requirements”, **and**
- (f) **in instruction (7), by replacing** “interest requirements for the 12 months then ended amounted to \$•. [Name of the issuer]’s earnings before interest and income tax for the 12 months ended • was \$•, which is • times [name of the issuer]’s aggregate dividend and interest requirements” **with** “borrowing cost requirements for the 12 months then ended amounted to \$•. [Name of the issuer]’s profit or loss attributable to owners of the

parent before borrowing costs and income tax for the 12 months ended • was \$•, which is • times [name of the issuer]'s aggregate dividend and borrowing cost requirements”.

8. **Paragraph 7.3(3)(b) of Form 44-101F1 is amended by replacing “income” with “profit”.**
9. **Paragraph 11.1(1)3 of Form 44-101F1 is amended by replacing “interim financial statements” with “interim financial report”.**
10. **Subsection 13.1(1) of Form 44-101F1 is amended**
  - (a) **in paragraph (c), by replacing “revenues” with “revenue”,**
  - (b) **in paragraph (g)**
    - (i) **in subparagraph (i), by replacing “sales or revenues” with “revenue”,**
    - (ii) **in subparagraph (ii), by replacing “income from continuing operations” with “profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent”,**
    - (iii) **in subparagraph (iii), by replacing “net earnings or loss” with “profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent”,**
    - (iv) **in subparagraph (iv), by replacing “balance sheet” with “statement of financial position”, and**
  - (c) **by adding the following instruction after paragraph (g):**

*INSTRUCTION*

See section 1.1 of NI 44-101 for the definitions of “profit or loss attributable to owners of the parent” and “profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to owners of the parent”.
11. **Subparagraph 13.2(f)(ii) of Form 44-101F1 is amended by replacing “interim and annual consolidated” with “consolidated interim financial report and consolidated annual”.**
12. **This Instrument only applies to a preliminary short form prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary short form prospectus, a final short form prospectus or an amendment to a final short form prospectus of an issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.**
13. **Despite section 12, an issuer may apply the amendments set out in this Instrument to a preliminary short form prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary short form prospectus, a final short form prospectus, or an amendment to a final short form prospectus of the issuer, which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards.**
14. **This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.**

## Schedule C-2

**Amendments to  
Companion Policy 44-101CP to National Instrument 44-101 Short Form Prospectus Distributions**

1. **Companion Policy 44-101CP to National Instrument 44-101 Short Form Prospectus Distributions is amended.**
2. **Subsection 1.7(4) is amended by replacing “former auditor” wherever it occurs with “predecessor auditor”.**
3. **Subsection 4.4(1) is amended**
  - (a) **by replacing “operating cash flow” wherever it occurs with “cash flow from operating activities”, and**
  - (b) **by adding the following at the end of the paragraph:**

For the purposes of this section, in determining cash flow from operating activities, the issuer must include cash payments related to dividends and borrowing costs..
4. **Section 4.9 is amended**
  - (a) **in subsection (1), by**
    - (i) **replacing “Our interpretation of” with “When interpreting”, and**
    - (ii) **replacing “is consistent with the concept of a likely contingency in CICA Handbook section 3290. It” with “, it”, and**
  - (b) **in subparagraph (2)(d), by replacing “comparative interim financial statements” with “a comparative interim financial report”.**
5. **Section 4.11 is amended by replacing “Interim financial statements” with “Certain transition rules in the applicable CD rule apply to the first interim financial report required to be filed in the year of adopting IFRS in respect of an interim period beginning on or after January 1, 2011. Otherwise, an interim financial report”.**
6. **Section 4.14 is amended by deleting “or MD&A supplement”.**
7. **The following is added after Part 5:**

**PART 6 TRANSITION**

- 6.1 **Transition** – The amendments to NI 44-101 and this Policy which came into effect on January 1, 2011 only apply to a preliminary short form prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary short form prospectus, a final short form prospectus or an amendment to a final short form prospectus of an issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011..
8. **These amendments only apply to a preliminary short form prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary short form prospectus, a final short form prospectus or an amendment to a final short form prospectus of an issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.**
9. **Despite section 8, an issuer may apply these amendments to a preliminary short form prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary short form prospectus, a final short form prospectus, or an amendment to a final short form prospectus of the issuer, which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no later than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards.**
10. **These amendments become effective on January 1, 2011.**



## Appendix D

### Amendment Instrument for National Instrument 44-102 *Shelf Distributions*

*Although this amendment instrument amends section headers in National Instrument 44-102, section headers do not form part of the instrument and are inserted for ease of reference only.*

1. **National Instrument 44-102 Shelf Distributions is amended by this Instrument.**
2. **Subsection 6.2(4) is amended**
  - (a) **by deleting** “Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency”, **and**
  - (b) **by replacing paragraph (a) with the following:**
    - (a) U.S. AICPA GAAS, the unaudited financial statements may be reviewed in accordance with the review standards issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants,
    - (a.1) U.S. PCAOB GAAS, the unaudited financial statements may be reviewed in accordance with the review standards issued by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States of America),.
3. **Paragraph 8.4(a) is amended by replacing** “interim” **with** “an interim financial report”.
4. **This Instrument only applies to a preliminary base shelf prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary base shelf prospectus, a base shelf prospectus, an amendment to a base shelf prospectus or a shelf prospectus supplement of an issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.**
5. **Despite section 4, an issuer may apply the amendments set out in this Instrument to a preliminary base shelf prospectus, an amendment to a preliminary base shelf prospectus, a base shelf prospectus, an amendment to a base shelf prospectus, or a shelf prospectus supplement of the issuer, which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards.**
6. **This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.**

---

---

## Appendix E

### NOTICE OF AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 41-101 *GENERAL PROSPECTUS REQUIREMENTS* AND COMPANION POLICY 41-101CP *COMPANION POLICY TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 41-101 GENERAL PROSPECTUS REQUIREMENTS*

AND

### AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 44-101 *SHORT FORM PROSPECTUS DISTRIBUTIONS* AND COMPANION POLICY 44-101CP *TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 44-101 SHORT FORM PROSPECTUS DISTRIBUTIONS*

AND

### AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 44-102 *SHELF DISTRIBUTIONS*

#### Introduction

The Canadian Securities Administrators (CSA) are implementing amendments to:

- National Instrument 41-101 *General Prospectus Requirements* (NI 41-101),
- Companion Policy 41-101CP *Companion Policy to National Instrument 41-101 General Prospectus Requirements* (41-101CP),
- National Instrument 44-101 *Short Form Prospectus Distributions* (NI 44-101),
- Companion Policy 44-101CP *to National Instrument 44-101 Short Form Prospectus Distributions* (44-101CP), and
- National Instrument 44-102 *Shelf Distributions* (NI 44-102).

These amendments (the CSA Amendments) are described in the related CSA notice (the CSA Notice) to which this Ontario Securities Commission (the Commission or we) notice is appended.

The purpose of this Commission notice is to supplement the CSA Notice.

#### Commission Approval

On September 14, 2010, the Commission approved and adopted the CSA Amendments pursuant to sections 143 and 143.8 of the Act.

#### Delivery to the Minister

The CSA Amendments and other required materials were delivered to the Minister of Finance on September 29, 2010. The Minister may approve or reject the CSA Amendments or return them for further consideration. If the Minister approves the CSA amendments (or does not take any further action), they will come into force on January 1, 2011.

#### Substance and Purpose of the CSA Amendments

Please refer to the section entitled "Substance and Purpose of the Amendments" in the CSA Notice.

### **Summary of Written Comments**

We published the CSA Amendments for comment on September 25, 2009. Please see the section entitled "Summary of Written Comments Received by the CSA" in the CSA Notice.

### **Summary of Changes to the CSA Amendments**

Please refer to Appendix A of the CSA Notice for a summary of the changes made to the CSA Amendments.

### **Questions**

Please refer your questions to:

Matthew Au  
Senior Accountant, Corporate Finance  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-8132  
mau@osc.gov.on.ca

October 1, 2010

**This page intentionally left blank**

**NOTICE OF AMENDMENTS TO  
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 52-109  
CERTIFICATION OF DISCLOSURE IN ISSUERS' ANNUAL AND INTERIM FILINGS  
AND  
COMPANION POLICY 52-109CP TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 52-109  
CERTIFICATION OF DISCLOSURE IN ISSUERS' ANNUAL AND INTERIM FILINGS**

**Introduction**

We, the Canadian Securities Administrators (the CSA or we), are implementing amendments to:

- National Instrument 52-109 *Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings* (NI 52-109) and
- Companion Policy 52-109CP to *National Instrument 52-109 Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings* (52-109CP).

This notice forms part of a series of notices which address changes to securities legislation arising from the upcoming changeover to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

**Background**

NI 52-109 sets out disclosure and filing requirements for all reporting issuers, other than investment funds. The objective of these requirements is to improve the quality, reliability and transparency of annual filings, interim filings and other materials that issuers file or submit under securities legislation.

NI 52-109 refers to and relies on references to Canadian generally accepted accounting principles (Canadian GAAP), which are established by the Canadian Accounting Standards Board (AcSB). In February 2006, the AcSB published a strategic plan to transition, over a period of five years, Canadian GAAP for public enterprises to IFRS, as adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). In March 2008, the timing of the transition was confirmed. IFRS will apply to most Canadian publicly accountable enterprises for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.

The AcSB has incorporated IFRS into the Handbook of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants (the Handbook) as Canadian GAAP for most publicly accountable enterprises. As a result, the Handbook contains two sets of standards for public companies:

- Part I of the Handbook – Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises that applies for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011, and
- Part V of the Handbook - Canadian GAAP for public enterprises that is the pre-changeover accounting standards (current Canadian GAAP).

Consistent with these changes, the CSA is repealing and replacing National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency* (to be renamed *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*) (NI 52-107). The new version of NI 52-107 will require domestic issuers to comply with IFRS for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011 and will set out the accounting principles and auditing standards that apply to financial statements filed in a jurisdiction. The implementation of the new version of NI 52-107 is described in a separate notice (the NI 52-107 Notice).

The amendments do not reflect the impact of exposure drafts or discussion papers from the IASB prior to their adoption into IFRS. The CSA is implementing amendments to National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions* to include a definition of IFRS that incorporates amendments made to IFRS from time to time.

**Substance and Purpose of the Amendments**

The primary purpose of the changes to NI 52-109 and 52-109CP is to accommodate the transition to IFRS and the new version of NI 52-107. The amendments replace current Canadian GAAP terms and phrases with IFRS terms and phrases. Appendix B sets out the amendments to NI 52-109 and 52-109CP.

## Transition

After the IFRS changeover date on January 1, 2011, non calendar year-end issuers will continue to prepare financial statements in accordance with current Canadian GAAP until the start of their new financial year. To accommodate for this, we have included transition provisions in the amendment instrument that provide that the amendments only apply to annual filings and interim filings for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011. Thus, during the transition period,

- issuers filing financial statements prepared in accordance with current Canadian GAAP will be required to comply with the version of NI 52-109 that contains current Canadian GAAP terms and phrases, and
- issuers filing financial statements that comply with IFRS will be required to comply with the version of NI 52-109 that contains IFRS terms and phrases.

After the transition period all issuers will be required to comply with the version of NI 52-109 that contains IFRS terms and phrases.

To further assist issuers and their advisors and to increase transparency, during the transition period certain jurisdictions will post two different unofficial consolidations of NI 52-109 on their websites:

- the current version of NI 52-109 that contains current Canadian GAAP terms and phrases, which applies to reporting issuers in respect of annual filings and interim filings for periods relating to financial years beginning before January 1, 2011; and
- the new version of NI 52-109 that contains IFRS terms and phrases, which applies to reporting issuers in respect of annual filings and interim filings for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.

### ***52/53 week financial years***

Notwithstanding the above, the amendment instrument for NI 52-109 now includes a transition provision which provides that the amendments may be applied by an issuer to annual filings and interim filings for periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of the new version of NI 52-107. That exemption in NI 52-107 permits issuers that have financial year ends close to, but not on December 31, 2010, the option to transition to IFRS when their new financial year begins.

### ***Rate-regulated activities***

Furthermore, section 1.7 of 52-109CP provides that if a qualifying entity is relying on the exemption in paragraph 5.4(1)(a) of the new version of NI 52-107, then the qualifying entity may interpret any reference in NI 52-109 to a term or provision defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises as a reference to the corresponding term or provision in Part V of the Handbook.

### **Summary of Written Comments Received by the CSA**

The CSA, except the Autorité des marchés financiers and the New Brunswick Securities Commission, published the amendments to NI 52-109 and 52-109CP for comment on September 25, 2009 (the September 2009 Materials). We only received submissions on the September 2009 Materials from commenters who submitted comment letters on the proposed changes to NI 52-107. The names of those commenters and a summary of their comments, together with our responses, are in Appendices A and B to the NI 52-107 Notice.

The Autorité des marchés financiers and the New Brunswick Securities Commission published the amendments to NI 52-109 and 52-109CP for comment on March 12, 2010. No comments were received.

We thank the commenters for their comments.

### **Summary of Changes to the September 2009 Materials**

See Appendix A for a detailed summary of the changes made to the September 2009 Materials.

---

**Implementation**

In some jurisdictions, Ministerial approval is required for these changes. Provided all necessary approvals are obtained, the amendments will come into force on January 1, 2011. Where applicable, Appendix C provides information about each jurisdiction's approval process.

**Local Notices**

In conjunction with the implementation of the amendments, certain securities regulatory authorities will publish other information required by local securities legislation in Appendix C to this notice.

**Questions**

Please refer your questions to any of:

Carla-Marie Hait  
Chief Accountant, Corporate Finance  
British Columbia Securities Commission  
(604) 899-6726  
chait@bcsc.bc.ca

Lara Gaede  
Chief Accountant  
Alberta Securities Commission  
(403) 297-4223  
lara.gaede@asc.ca

Fred Snell  
Senior Advisor, Executive Director's Office  
Alberta Securities Commission  
(403) 297-6553  
fred.snell@asc.ca

Bob Bouchard  
Director, Corporate Finance  
Manitoba Securities Commission  
(204) 945-2555  
bob.bouchard@gov.mb.ca

Marion Kirsh  
Associate Chief Accountant, Chief Accountant's Office  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-8282  
mkirsh@osc.gov.on.ca

Sandra Heldman  
Senior Accountant, Corporate Finance  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-2355  
sheldman@osc.gov.on.ca

Sylvie Anctil-Bavas  
Chef comptable  
Autorité des marchés financiers  
(514) 395-0337, ext. 4291  
sylvie.anctil-bavas@lautorite.qc.ca

Louis Auger  
Analyste en valeurs mobilières  
Autorité des marchés financiers  
(514) 395-0337, ext. 4383  
louis.auger@lautorite.qc.ca

Kevin Hoyt  
Director, Regulatory Affairs and Chief Financial Officer  
New Brunswick Securities Commission  
(506) 643-7691  
kevin.hoyt@nbsc-cvmnb.ca

**October 1, 2010**



## Appendix A Summary of Changes to the September 2009 Materials

We made the following changes:

### 52-109CP

Section	Matter	Explanation of Change
1.5, 1.6	Changed references to "Canadian GAAP" to "Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises".	The new wording provides greater clarity.
13.1	Amended subparagraph (e) to also identify that the investment was not accounted for by the proportionate consolidation method.	The inclusion of "proportionate consolidation" in subparagraph (e) further clarifies that the investment is not accounted for by a method identified earlier in subparagraphs (a) to (d).

### Transition, Drafting and Housekeeping Changes

We also made certain drafting and housekeeping changes to various provisions.

We decided not to proceed with the proposal to add a transition provision as section 9.3 of NI 52-109. We decided that this transition provision was not necessary since section 19 of the amendment instrument for NI 52-109 provides that the amendments only apply to annual filings and interim filings for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.

#### ***52/53 week financial years***

The amendment instrument for NI 52-109 now includes a transition provision which provides that the amendments may be applied by an issuer to annual filings and interim filings for periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of the new version of NI 52-107. That exemption in NI 52-107 permits issuers that have financial year ends close to, but not on December 31, 2010, the option to transition to IFRS when their new financial year begins.

#### ***Rate-regulated activities***

Section 1.7 of 52-109CP provides that if a qualifying entity is relying on the exemption in paragraph 5.4(1)(a) of the new version of NI 52-107, then the qualifying entity may interpret any reference in NI 52-109 to a term or provision defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises as a reference to the corresponding term or provision in Part V of the Handbook.

## Appendix B

### Amendments to National Instrument 52-109 *Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings* and Companion Policy

#### Schedule B-1

#### Amendment Instrument for National Instrument 52-109 *Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings*

Although this amendment instrument amends section headers in National Instrument 52-109, section headers do not form part of the instrument and are inserted for ease of reference only

1. **National Instrument 52-109 *Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings* is amended by this Instrument.**
2. **Section 1.1 is amended**
  - (a) **after the definition of “financial period”, by adding the following definition:**  
“financial statements” has the meaning ascribed to it in section 1.1 of NI 51-102;.
  - (b) **in the definition of “internal control over financial reporting”, in paragraph (c), by replacing “interim financial statements” with “interim financial reports”,**
  - (c) **in the definition of “interim filings”, by replacing “interim financial statements” with “interim financial report”,**
  - (d) **by deleting the definition of “interim financial statements” and adding the following definition:**  
“interim financial report” means the interim financial report required to be filed under NI 51-102;.
  - (e) **in the definition of “material weakness”, by replacing “annual or interim financial statements” with “annual financial statements or interim financial report”,**
  - (f) **in the definition of “NI 52-107”, by replacing “Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency” with “Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards”,**
  - (g) **in the definition of “proportionately consolidated entity”, by replacing “revenues” with “revenue”,**
  - (h) **after the definition of “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”, by adding the following definition:**  
“special purpose entity” has, in respect of an issuer, the meaning ascribed to that term in the issuer’s GAAP;.
  - (i) **in the definition of “U.S. marketplace”, by adding “and” after “NI 51-102;”, and**
  - (j) **by deleting the definition of “variable interest entity”.**
3. **Section 3.3 is amended by replacing “variable interest entity” wherever it occurs with “special purpose entity”.**
4. **Section 5.6 is amended by replacing “interim financial statements” wherever it occurs with “interim financial reports”.**
5. **Section 6.2 is amended**
  - (a) **in the title, by replacing “interim financial statements” with “interim financial report”, and**
  - (b) **by replacing “interim financial statements” wherever it occurs with “interim financial report”.**

6. **Subsection 8.2(3) is amended by replacing** “interim financial statements” **wherever it occurs with** “interim financial report”.
7. **Section 3 of Form 52-109F1 Certification of annual filings – full certificate is amended by replacing** “results of operations” **with** “financial performance”.
8. **Section 5.3 of Form 52-109F1 Certification of annual filings – full certificate is amended by replacing** “variable interest entity” **wherever it occurs with** “special purpose entity”.
9. **Section 3 of Form 52-109FV1 Certification of annual filings – venture issuer basic certificate is amended by replacing** “results of operations” **with** “financial performance”.
10. **Section 3 of Form 52-109F1 – IPO/RTO Certification of annual filings following an initial public offering, reverse takeover or becoming a non-venture issuer is amended by replacing** “results of operations” **with** “financial performance”.
11. **Section 1 of Form 52-109F2 Certification of interim filings – full certificate is amended by replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “interim financial report”.
12. **Section 3 of Form 52-109F2 Certification of interim filings – full certificate is amended**
  - (a) **by replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “interim financial report”, **and**
  - (b) **by replacing** “results of operations” **with** “financial performance”.
13. **Section 5.3 of Form 52-109F2 Certification of interim filings – full certificate is amended by replacing** “variable interest entity” **wherever it occurs with** “special purpose entity”.
14. **Section 1 of Form 52-109FV2 Certification of interim filings – venture issuer basic certificate is amended by replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “interim financial report”.
15. **Section 3 of Form 52-109FV2 Certification of interim filings – venture issuer basic certificate is amended**
  - (a) **by replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “interim financial report”, **and**
  - (b) **by replacing** “results of operations” **with** “financial performance”.
16. **Section 1 of Form 52-109F2 – IPO/RTO Certification of interim filings following an initial public offering, reverse takeover or becoming a non-venture issuer is amended by replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “interim financial report”.
17. **Section 3 Form 52-109F2 – IPO/RTO Certification of interim filings following an initial public offering, reverse takeover or becoming a non-venture issuer is amended**
  - (a) **by replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “interim financial report”, **and**
  - (b) **by replacing** “results of operations” **with** “financial performance”.
18. **Section 1 of Form 52-109F2R Certification of refiled interim filings is amended by replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “interim financial report”.
19. **This Instrument only applies to annual filings and interim filings for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.**
20. **Despite section 19, an issuer may apply the amendments set out in this Instrument to annual filings and interim filings for periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards.**
21. **This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.**

## Appendix B-2

**Amendments to  
Companion Policy 52-109CP to National Instrument 52-109 Certification of Disclosure  
in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings**

1. **Companion Policy 52-109CP to National Instrument 52-109 Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings is amended.**
2. **Part 1 is amended by adding the following after section 1.4:**
  - 1.5 **Accounting terms** – The Instrument uses accounting terms that are defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises. In certain cases, some of those terms are defined differently in securities legislation. In deciding which meaning applies, you should consider that National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions* provides that a term used in the Instrument and defined in the securities statute of a local jurisdiction has the meaning given to it in the statute unless: (a) the definition in that statute is restricted to a specific portion of the statute that does not govern continuous disclosure; or (b) the context otherwise requires.
  - 1.6 **Acceptable accounting principles other than Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises** – If an issuer is permitted under NI 52-107 to file financial statements in accordance with acceptable accounting principles other than Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, then the issuer may interpret any reference in the Instrument to a term or provision defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises as a reference to the corresponding term or provision in the other acceptable accounting principles.
  - 1.7 **Rate-regulated activities** - If a qualifying entity is relying on the exemption in paragraph 5.4(1)(a) of NI 52-107, then the qualifying entity may interpret any reference in the Instrument to a term or provision defined or used in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises as a reference to the corresponding term or provision in Part V of the Handbook..
3. **Section 4.1 is amended**
  - (a) **in the title, by replacing** “results of operations” **with** “financial performance”, **and**
  - (b) **by replacing** “results of operations” **wherever it occurs with** “financial performance”.
4. **Section 4.2 is amended by replacing** “balance sheet” **with** “statement of financial position”.
5. **Section 6.10 is amended**
  - (a) **in subsection (2), by**
    - (i) **replacing** “net sales” **with** “net revenue”,
    - (ii) **deleting** “on the income statement”,
    - (iii) **replacing** “gross sales” **wherever it occurs with** “gross revenue”, **and**
    - (iv) **replacing** “sales returns” **with** “returns”,
  - (b) **in subparagraph (3)(f), by adding** “conditions that will give rise to” **after** “the likelihood (or possibility) of”, **and**
  - (c) **in subsection (4), by replacing** “revenues” **with** “revenue”.
6. **Subsection 7.9(2) is amended by replacing** “controls for recording sales transactions” **with** “controls for recording revenue”.

**7. Section 13.1 is amended**

- (a) **in paragraph (b), by**
  - (i) **replacing** “variable interest entity” **with** “special purpose entity”, **and**
  - (ii) **replacing** “VIE” **with** “SPE”,
- (b) **in paragraph (e), by replacing** “entity that is accounted for using the cost method in the issuer’s financial statements (a portfolio investment)” **with** “entity that is not accounted for by consolidation, proportionate consolidation or the equity method (a portfolio investment)”, **and**
- (c) **in the last paragraph, by**
  - (i) **replacing** “VIE” **with** “SPE”, **and**
  - (ii) **replacing** “The terms “consolidated”, “subsidiary”, “VIE”, “proportionately consolidated”, “equity method” and “cost method” have the meaning ascribed to such terms under the issuer’s GAAP.” **with** “The terms “consolidated”, “subsidiary”, “SPE”, “proportionately consolidated”, and “equity method” have the meaning ascribed to such terms under the issuer’s GAAP.”.

**8. Section 13.3 is amended**

- (a) **in subsection (1), by replacing** “VIE” **wherever it occurs with** “SPE”,
- (b) **in subparagraph (2)(b), by**
  - (i) **replacing** “interim financial statements” **with** “interim financial reports”, **and**
  - (ii) **replacing** “GAAP” **with** “accounting principles”,
- (c) **in subsection (4), by**
  - (i) **replacing** “VIE” **wherever it occurs with** “SPE”,
  - (ii) **replacing** “sales or revenues” **with** “revenue”,
  - (iii) **replacing** “income or loss before discontinued operations and extraordinary items” **with** “profit or loss before discontinued operations”,
  - (iv) **replacing** “net income or loss for the period” **with** “profit or loss for the period”,
  - (v) **replacing** “balance sheet” **with** “statement of financial position”, **and**
  - (vi) **replacing** “contingencies” **with** “contingent liabilities”,
- (d) **in subsection (5),**
  - (i) **in paragraph (c), by replacing** “any required impairment charge related to the investment” **with** “any impairment loss in the investment”, **and**
  - (ii) **in paragraph (d), by replacing** “income/loss” **with** “profit or loss”, **and**
- (e) **in subsection (6), by replacing** “VIE” **with** “SPE”.

**9. Section 14.2 is amended**

- (a) **by replacing** “sales or revenues” **with** “revenue”,
- (b) **by replacing** “income or loss before discontinued operations and extraordinary items” **with** “profit or loss before discontinued operations”,

- (c) **by replacing** “net income or loss for the period” **with** “profit or loss for the period”,
  - (d) **by replacing** “balance sheet” **with** “statement of financial position”, **and**
  - (e) **by replacing** “contingencies” **with** “contingent liabilities”.
10. **Section 17.1 is amended by replacing** “acceptable form of GAAP” **with** “acceptable form of accounting principles”.
11. **Part 19 is amended by adding the following after section 19.1:**
- 19.2 **Application of Amendments** – The amendments to the Instrument and this Policy which came into effect on January 1, 2011 only apply to annual filings and interim filings for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011..
12. **These amendments only apply to annual filings and interim filings for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.**
13. **Despite section 12, an issuer may apply these amendments to annual filings and interim filings for periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards.**
14. **These amendments become effective on January 1, 2011.**

## Appendix C

### ONTARIO SECURITIES COMMISSION NOTICE OF AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 52-109 *CERTIFICATION OF DISCLOSURE IN ISSUERS' ANNUAL AND INTERIM FILINGS* AND COMPANION POLICY 52-109CP TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 52-109 *CERTIFICATION OF DISCLOSURE IN ISSUERS' ANNUAL AND INTERIM FILINGS*

#### Introduction

The Canadian Securities Administrators (CSA) are implementing amendments to:

- National Instrument 52-109 *Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings* (NI 52-109) and
- Companion Policy 52-109CP to *National Instrument 52-109 Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings* (52-109CP).

These amendments (the CSA Amendments) are described in the related CSA notice (the CSA Notice) to which this Ontario Securities Commission (the Commission or we) notice is appended.

The purpose of this Commission notice is to supplement the CSA Notice.

#### Commission Approval

On September 14, 2010, the Commission approved and adopted the CSA Amendments pursuant to sections 143 and 143.8 of the Act.

#### Delivery to the Minister

The CSA Amendments and other required materials were delivered to the Minister of Finance on September 29, 2010. The Minister may approve or reject the CSA Amendments or return them for further consideration. If the Minister approves the CSA Amendments (or does not take any further action), they will come into force on January 1, 2011.

#### Substance and Purpose of the CSA Amendments

Please refer to the section entitled "Substance and Purpose of the Amendments" in the CSA Notice.

#### Summary of Written Comments

We published the CSA Amendments for comment on September 25, 2009. Please see the section entitled "Summary of Written Comments Received by the CSA" in the CSA Notice.

#### Summary of Changes to the CSA Amendments

Please refer to Appendix A of the CSA Notice for a summary of the changes made to the CSA Amendments.

#### Questions

Please refer your questions to any of:

Marion Kirsh  
Associate Chief Accountant, Chief Accountant's Office  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-8282  
mkirsh@osc.gov.on.ca

Sandra Heldman  
Senior Accountant, Corporate Finance  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-2355  
sheldman@osc.gov.on.ca

**October 1, 2010**



**NOTICE OF AMENDMENTS TO  
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 31-103  
REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS AND EXEMPTIONS  
AND COMPANION POLICY 31-103CP  
REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS AND EXEMPTIONS**

**AND**

**AMENDMENTS TO  
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 33-109 REGISTRATION INFORMATION**

### Introduction

We, the Canadian Securities Administrators (the CSA or we), are implementing amendments to:

- National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements and Exemptions* (NI 31-103),
- Companion Policy 31-103CP *Registration Requirements and Exemptions* (31-103CP), and
- National Instrument 33-109 *Registration Information* (NI 33-109).

This notice forms part of a series of notices that address changes to securities legislation arising from the upcoming changeover to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

In some jurisdictions, Ministerial approval is required for these changes. Provided all necessary approvals are obtained, the amendments to NI 31-103, 31-103CP and NI 33-109 (collectively, the Amendments) will come into force on January 1, 2011. Appendix A sets out the amendments to NI 31-103 and 31-103CP. Appendix B sets out the amendments to NI 33-109.

Additional information about the adoption processes for some jurisdictions is described in Appendix C published in that jurisdiction.

### Background

NI 31-103 provides a harmonized registration regime across Canada. NI 31-103 sets out when a person must be registered and the obligations a person must meet once registered, including financial reporting requirements. All registered firms must deliver audited annual financial statements. In addition, all investment fund managers and registered dealers, other than exempt market dealers, must deliver unaudited interim financial information. All financial statements and interim financial information delivered under NI 31-103 must comply with National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency* (NI 52-107).

NI 52-107 requires domestic registrants to prepare financial statements in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles (Canadian GAAP) applicable to public enterprises. The Canadian Accounting Standards Board (AcSB) establishes Canadian GAAP and publishes it in the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants Handbook (the Handbook). Following a period of public consultation, the AcSB adopted a strategic plan in 2006 to move financial reporting for Canadian publicly accountable enterprises to IFRS as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). For financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011, Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises will be IFRS incorporated into the Handbook.

The CSA is replacing NI 52-107 with a new National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* (new NI 52-107) that reflects Canada's changeover to IFRS. The implementation of new NI 52-107 is described in a separate notice (the NI 52-107 Notice).

## Substance and Purpose of the Amendments

The primary purpose of the Amendments is to reflect the transition to IFRS. We have updated the accounting terms and references in NI 31-103, 31-103CP and NI 33-109 to reflect the fact that, for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011, Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises will be IFRS as incorporated into the Handbook.

Registrants will transition to IFRS for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011. Accordingly, the amendments only apply to periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011. Registrants delivering financial statements and interim financial information relating to financial years beginning before January 1, 2011 will be required to comply with the current versions of NI 31-103 and NI 33-109, which contain the existing Canadian GAAP terms and phrases.

## Summary of Written Comments Received by the CSA

The CSA, except the Autorité des marchés financiers and the New Brunswick Securities Commission, published the Amendments for comment on October 23, 2009. The comment period ended on January 21, 2010. We did not receive any comments on the Amendments. However, we did receive comments with respect to provisions in new NI 52-107 that apply to financial statements and interim financial information delivered by registrants. The names of those commenters and a summary of their comments, together with our responses, are in Appendices A and B to the NI 52-107 Notice.

The Autorité des marchés financiers and the New Brunswick Securities Commission published the Amendments for comment on March 12, 2010. No comments were received.

We thank the commenters for their comments.

## Summary of Changes since Publication for Comment

The Amendments published for comment included a revision to the note in Form 31-103F1 *Calculation of Excess Working Capital* relating to the requirement for registrants to prepare financial statements and interim financial information on a non-consolidated basis. We changed the wording of that note to conform with the wording in the corresponding requirement in new NI 52-107. We made similar changes to section 12.10 of 31-103CP.

Also in Form 31-103F1, we replaced the term “balance sheet” used in Line 11 with “statement of financial position”, the comparable term used in IFRS.

We also added cross-references in 31-103CP to the requirements in new NI 52-107 and related guidance in Companion Policy 52-107CP *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* that address the financial reporting framework required for financial statements and interim financial information delivered by a registrant.

In section 13.4 of 31-103CP, we replaced the term “special purpose vehicle” with “special purpose entity”, the comparable term used in IFRS.

## Questions

Please refer your questions to any of:

Janice Leung  
Senior Securities Examiner, Capital Markets Regulation  
British Columbia Securities Commission  
(604) 899-6752  
jleung@bcsc.bc.ca

Leslie Rose  
Senior Legal Counsel, Corporate Finance  
British Columbia Securities Commission  
(604) 899-6654  
lrose@bcsc.bc.ca

Kevin Lewis  
Manager, Oversight  
Alberta Securities Commission  
(403) 297-8893  
kevin.lewis@asc.ca

Carla Buchanan  
Compliance Auditor  
Manitoba Securities Commission  
(204) 945-8973  
carla.buchanan@gov.mb.ca

Marriane Bridge  
Deputy Director, Compliance and Registrant Regulation  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 595-8907  
mbridge@osc.gov.on.ca

Carlin Fung  
Senior Accountant, Compliance and Registrant Regulation  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-8226  
cfung@osc.gov.on.ca

Louis Letellier  
Analyste aux pratiques de distribution  
Autorité des marchés financiers  
(418) 525-0337, poste 4814  
louis.letellier@lautorite.qc.ca

Susan Powell  
Senior Legal Counsel  
New Brunswick Securities Commission  
(506) 643-7697  
susan.powell@nbsc-cvmnb.ca

**October 1, 2010**

## Appendix A

### Amendments to National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements and Exemptions* and Companion Policy

#### Schedule A-1

#### Amendments to National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements and Exemptions*

1. **National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements and Exemptions* is amended by this Instrument.**
2. **Section 1.1 is amended by adding the following definition before the definition of “investment dealer”:**

“interim period” means a period commencing on the first day of the financial year and ending 9, 6 or 3 months before the end of the financial year;.
3. **Section 12.10 is amended by**
  - (a) **repealing subsection (1) and substituting the following:**
    - (1) Annual financial statements delivered to the regulator under this Division for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011 must include the following:
      - (a) a statement of comprehensive income, a statement of changes in equity and a statement of cash flows, each prepared for the most recently completed financial year and the financial year immediately preceding the most recently completed financial year, if any;
      - (b) a statement of financial position, signed by at least one director of the registered firm, as at the end of the most recently completed financial year and the financial year immediately preceding the most recently completed financial year, if any;
      - (c) notes to the financial statements., **and**
  - (b) **repealing subsection (3).**
4. **Section 12.11 is amended by repealing subsection (1) and substituting the following:**
  - (1) Interim financial information delivered to the regulator under this Division for interim periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011 may be limited to the following:
    - (a) a statement of comprehensive income for the 3-month period ending on the last day of the interim period and for the same period of the immediately preceding financial year, if any;
    - (b) a statement of financial position, signed by at least one director of the registered firm, as at the end of the interim period and as at the end of the same interim period of the immediately preceding financial year, if any..
5. **Section 12.12 is amended by striking out “quarter” wherever it occurs and substituting “interim period”.**
6. **Section 12.14 is amended by striking out “quarter” wherever it occurs and substituting “interim period”.**
7. **Part 12 is amended by adding the following after Section 12.14:**

**12.15 Exemptions for financial years beginning in 2011**

  - (1) Despite subsections 12.10(1), 12.11(1), 12.12(1) and (2), 12.13 and 12.14(1) and (2), the annual financial statements, the interim financial information, and the completed Form 31-103F1 *Calculation of Excess Working Capital*, for a financial year beginning in 2011 or for interim periods relating to a financial year beginning in 2011 may exclude comparative information for the preceding financial period.

- (2) Despite subsection 12.12(2), the first interim financial information, and the first completed Form 31-103F1 *Calculation of Excess Working Capital*, required to be delivered in respect of an interim period beginning on or after January 1, 2011 must be delivered no later than the 45<sup>th</sup> day after the end of the interim period.
- (3) Despite subsection 12.14(2), the first interim financial information, the first completed Form 31-103F1 *Calculation of Excess Working Capital*, and the description of any net asset value adjustment, required to be delivered in respect of an interim period beginning on or after January 1, 2011 must be delivered no later than the 45<sup>th</sup> day after the end of the interim period..

**8. Form 31-103F1 Calculation of Excess Working Capital is amended**

(a) **in the first line following “Notes”, by striking out “unconsolidated basis” and substituting “non-consolidated basis; registrants must account for investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates as specified for separate financial statements in International Accounting Standard 27 Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements.”, and**

(b) **in Line 11, by striking out “balance sheet” and substituting “statement of financial position”.**

**9. This Instrument only applies to annual financial statements and interim financial information in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.**

**10. This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.**

---

---

**Schedule A-2****Amendments to  
Companion Policy 31-103CP Registration Requirements and Exemptions**

1. ***Companion Policy 31-103CP Registration Requirements and Exemptions is amended by this Instrument.***

2. ***The following is added after section 12.6:***

**12.10 Annual financial statements and interim financial information****Accounting Principles**

Registrants are required to deliver annual financial statements and interim financial information that comply with National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* (NI 52-107). Depending on the financial year, a registrant will look to different parts of NI 52-107 to determine which accounting principles and auditing standards apply:

- Part 3 of NI 52-107 applies for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011
- Part 4 of NI 52-107 applies to financial years beginning before January 1, 2011.

Part 3 of NI 52-107 refers to Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, which is IFRS as incorporated into the Handbook. Under Part 3 of NI 52-107, annual financial statements and interim financial information delivered by a registrant must be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises except that any investments in subsidiaries, jointly controlled entities and associates must be accounted for as specified for separate financial statements in International Accounting Standard 27 *Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements*. Separate financial statements are sometimes referred to as non-consolidated financial statements. Section 3.2(3) of NI 52-107 requires annual financial statements to include a statement and description about this required financial reporting framework. Section 2.7 of Companion Policy 52-107CP *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards* (CP 52-107) provides guidance on section 3.2(3). We remind registrants to refer to these provisions in NI 52-107 and CP 52-107 in preparing their annual financial statements and interim financial information.

Part 4 of NI 52-107 refers to Canadian GAAP for public enterprises, which is Canadian GAAP as it existed before the mandatory effective date for the adoption of IFRS, included in the Handbook as Part V. Under Part 4 of NI 52-107, annual financial statements and interim financial information delivered by a registrant must be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP for public enterprises except that the financial statements and interim financial information must be prepared on a non-consolidated basis.

**Changeover to International Financial Reporting Standards**

When preparing annual financial statements, interim financial information or Form 31-103F1 for a financial year beginning in 2011 or for interim periods relating to a financial year beginning in 2011, registrants may rely on the exemption in subsection 12.15(1) and exclude comparative information for the preceding financial year. Section 3.2(4) of NI 52-107 provides a corresponding exemption for the accounting principles used by registrants. If a registrant relies on these exemptions, its date of transition to IFRS will be the first day of its financial year beginning in 2011. Section 2.7 of CP 52-107 provides further guidance on this topic. We remind registrants to refer to the provisions in NI 52-107 and CP 52-107 in preparing their financial statements and interim financial information for a financial period beginning in 2011..

3. ***Section 13.4 is amended by replacing “special purpose vehicle” with “special purpose entity”.***
4. ***These amendments only apply to annual financial statements and interim financial information in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.***
5. ***These amendments become effective on January 1, 2011.***

---

---

## Appendix B

### Amendments to National Instrument 33-109 *Registration Information*

1. *National Instrument 33-109 Registration Information is amended by this Instrument.*
2. *Section 5.13 of Form 33-109F6 Firm Registration is amended by striking out “balance sheet” and substituting “statement of financial position”.*
3. *This Instrument only applies to filings of Form 33-109F6 Firm Registration that include annual financial statements or interim financial information for periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.*
4. *This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.*

---

---

## Appendix C

### Additional Information Required in Ontario

#### NOTICE OF AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 31-103 *REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS AND EXEMPTIONS* AND COMPANION POLICY 31-103CP *REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS AND EXEMPTIONS*

#### AND

#### AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 33-109 *REGISTRATION INFORMATION*

##### Introduction

The Canadian Securities Administrators (CSA) are implementing amendments to:

- National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements and Exemptions* (NI 31-103),
- Companion Policy 31-103CP *Registration Requirements and Exemptions* (31-103CP), and
- National Instrument 33-109 *Registration Information* (NI 33-109).

These amendments (the CSA Amendments) are described in the related CSA notice (the CSA Notice) to which this Ontario Securities Commission (the Commission or we) notice is appended.

The purpose of this Commission notice is to supplement the CSA Notice.

##### Commission Approval

On September 14, 2010, the Commission approved and adopted the CSA Amendments pursuant to sections 143 and 143.8 of the Act.

##### Delivery to the Minister

The CSA Amendments and other required materials were delivered to the Minister of Finance on September 29, 2010. The Minister may approve or reject the CSA Amendments or return them for further consideration. If the Minister approves the CSA amendments (or does not take any further action), they will come into force on January 1, 2011.

##### Substance and Purpose of the CSA Amendments

Please refer to the section entitled "Substance and Purpose of the Amendments" in the CSA Notice.

##### Summary of Written Comments

We published the CSA Amendments for comment on October 23, 2009. Please see the section entitled "Summary of Written Comments Received by the CSA" in the CSA Notice.

##### Summary of Changes to the CSA Amendments

Please refer to Appendix A of the CSA Notice for a summary of the changes made to the CSA Amendments.

##### Questions

Please refer your questions to:



Marion Kirsh  
Associate Chief Accountant's Office  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-8282  
mkirsh@osc.gov.on.ca

Carlin Fung  
Senior Accountant, Compliance and Registrant Regulation  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-8226  
cfung@osc.gov.on.ca

**October 1, 2010**

**This page intentionally left blank**

**NOTICE OF AMENDMENTS TO  
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 45-106  
PROSPECTUS AND REGISTRATION EXEMPTIONS  
AND  
COMPANION POLICY 45-106CP  
PROSPECTUS AND REGISTRATION EXEMPTIONS**

**Introduction**

We, the Canadian Securities Administrators (CSA or we), are implementing amendments to:

- National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions* (NI 45-106), and
- Companion Policy 45-106CP *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions* (45-106CP).

This notice forms part of a series of notices that address changes to securities legislation arising from the upcoming changeover to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

**Background**

NI 45-106 provides certain exemptions from the prospectus requirements of Canadian securities legislation. NI 45-106 refers to and relies on references to Canadian generally accepted accounting principles (Canadian GAAP), which are established by the Canadian Accounting Standards Board (AcSB). In February 2006, the AcSB published a strategic plan to transition, over a period of five years, Canadian GAAP for public enterprises to IFRS, as adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). In March 2008, the timing of the transition was confirmed. IFRS will apply to most Canadian publicly accountable enterprises for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.

The AcSB has incorporated IFRS into the Handbook of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants (the Handbook) as Canadian GAAP for most publicly accountable enterprises. As a result, the Handbook contains two sets of standards for public companies:

- Part I of the Handbook – Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises that applies for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011, and
- Part V of the Handbook – Canadian GAAP for public enterprises that is the pre-changeover accounting standards (current Canadian GAAP).

NI 45-106 also refers to and relies on references to current Canadian generally accepted auditing standards (Canadian GAAS), which are established by the Canadian Auditing and Assurance Standards Board (AASB). The AASB published their strategic plan to adopt International Standards on Auditing as Canadian Auditing Standards in February 2007. These standards will continue to be known as Canadian GAAS in the Handbook. Canadian Auditing Standards are effective for audits of financial statements for periods ending on or after December 14, 2010.

Consistent with these changes, the CSA is repealing and replacing National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency* (to be renamed *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*) (NI 52-107). The new version of NI 52-107 will require domestic issuers to comply with IFRS for financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011 and will set out the accounting principles and auditing standards that apply to financial statements filed in a jurisdiction. The implementation of the new version of NI 52-107 is described in a separate notice (NI 52-107 Notice).

The amendments do not reflect the impact of exposure drafts or discussion papers from the IASB prior to their adoption into IFRS. The CSA is implementing amendments to National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions* to include a definition of IFRS that incorporates amendments made to IFRS from time to time.

**Substance and Purpose of the Amendments**

The purpose of these changes is to accommodate the transition to IFRS and the new version of NI 52-107. A small number of housekeeping changes are also being made. The amendments:

- replace current Canadian GAAP terms and phrases with IFRS terms and phrases,
- change disclosure requirements in instances where IFRS contemplates different financial statements than current Canadian GAAP,
- provide a 30 day extension to the deadline for reporting issuers to include in an offering memorandum the first interim financial report in the year of adopting IFRS in respect of an interim period beginning on or after January 1, 2011, and
- clarify an existing provision or, where part or all of the provision is no longer accurate or appropriate, amend or delete it.

Appendix B sets out the amendments to NI 45-106 and 45-106CP.

### Transition

After the IFRS changeover date on January 1, 2011, non calendar year-end issuers will continue to prepare financial statements in accordance with current Canadian GAAP until the start of their new financial year. To accommodate for this, we have included transition provisions in the amendment instruments that provide that the amendments only apply to an offering memorandum of an issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011. Thus, during the transition period,

- issuers only including or incorporating by reference financial statements in an offering memorandum prepared in accordance with current Canadian GAAP will be required to comply with the version of NI 45-106 that contains current Canadian GAAP terms and phrases, and
- issuers including or incorporating by reference financial statements in an offering memorandum that comply with IFRS will be required to comply with the version of NI 45-106 that contains IFRS terms and phrases.

After the transition period all issuers will be required to comply with the version of NI 45-106 that contains IFRS terms and phrases.

To further assist issuers and their advisors and to increase transparency, during the transition period certain jurisdictions will post two different unofficial consolidations of NI 45-106 and 45-106CP on their websites:

- the existing versions of NI 45-106 and 45-106CP that contain current Canadian GAAP terms and phrases, which apply to an offering memorandum of an issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning before January 1, 2011; and
- the new versions of NI 45-106 and 45-106CP that contain IFRS terms and phrases, which apply to an offering memorandum of an issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.

### ***52/53 week financial years***

Notwithstanding the above, the amendment instrument for NI 45-106 now includes a transition provision which provides the amendments may be applied by an issuer to an offering memorandum or an amendment to an offering memorandum of the issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of the new version of NI 52-107. That exemption in NI 52-107 permits issuers that have financial year ends close to, but not on December 31, 2010, the option to transition to IFRS when their new financial year begins.

### Written Comments

The CSA, except the Autorité des marchés financiers and the New Brunswick Securities Commission, published the amendments to NI 45-106 and 45-106CP for comment on October 16, 2009 (the October 2009 Materials). No comments were received.

The Autorité des marchés financiers and the New Brunswick Securities Commission published the amendments to NI 45-106 and 45-106CP for comment on March 12, 2010. No comments were received.

---

---

## Summary of Changes to the October 2009 Materials

See Appendix A for a summary of the changes made to the October 2009 Materials. The changes include terminology changes to maintain consistency with NI 52-107.

### Implementation

In some jurisdictions, Ministerial approval is required for these changes. Provided all necessary approvals are obtained, the amendments will come into force on January 1, 2011. Where applicable, Appendix C provides information about each jurisdiction's approval process.

### Local Notices and Amendments

In conjunction with the implementation of the amendments to NI 45-106 and 45-106CP, certain securities regulatory authorities will amend local securities legislation. Any local changes or other information required by local securities legislation are reflected in Appendix C to this notice.

### Questions

Please refer your questions to any of:

Gordon Smith  
Senior Legal Counsel, Corporate Finance  
British Columbia Securities Commission  
(604) 899-6656  
Toll free: 800 373-6393 (toll free across Canada)  
gsmith@bcsc.bc.ca

Manny Albrino, CA  
Associate Chief Accountant  
British Columbia Securities Commission  
(604) 899-6641  
Toll free: 800 373-6393 (toll free across Canada)  
malbrino@bcsc.bc.ca

George Hungerford  
Senior Legal Counsel, Corporate Finance  
British Columbia Securities Commission  
(604) 899-6690  
Toll free: 800 373-6393 (toll free across Canada)  
ghungerford@bcsc.bc.ca

Charlotte Howdle  
Senior Securities Analyst  
Alberta Securities Commission  
(403) 297-2990  
charlotte.howdle@asc.ca

Taryn Montgomery  
Legal Counsel  
Alberta Securities Commission  
(403) 297-4968  
Taryn.Montgomery@asc.ca

Tracy Clark  
Legal Counsel  
Alberta Securities Commission  
(403) 355-4424  
Tracy.Clark@asc.ca

Dean Murrison  
Deputy Director, Legal/Registration  
Securities Division  
Saskatchewan Financial Services Commission  
(306) 787-5879  
Dean.Murrison@gov.sk.ca

Chris Besko  
Legal Counsel – Deputy Director  
The Manitoba Securities Commission  
(204) 945-2561  
cbesko@gov.mb.ca

Winnie Sanjoto  
Senior Legal Counsel, Corporate Finance  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-8119  
wsanjoto@osc.gov.on.ca

Jason Koskela  
Legal Counsel, Corporate Finance  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 595-8922  
jkoskela@osc.gov.on.ca

Sylvie Anctil-Bavas  
Chef comptable  
Autorité des marchés financiers  
(514) 395-0337, ext. 4291  
sylvie.anctil-bavas@lautorite.qc.ca

Susan Powell  
Senior Legal Counsel, Regulatory Affairs  
New Brunswick Securities Commission  
(506) 643-7697  
susan.powell@nbsc-cvmnb.ca

Shirley Lee  
Director, Policy and Market Regulation  
Nova Scotia Securities Commission  
(902) 424-5441  
leesp@gov.ns.ca

Steve Dowling  
Superintendent of Securities  
Prince Edward Island  
(902) 368-4552  
sddowling@gov.pe.ca

Don Boyles  
Program & Policy Development  
Securities Commission of Newfoundland and Labrador  
Government of Newfoundland & Labrador  
(709) 729-4501  
dboyles@gov.nl.ca

Louis Arki  
Director, Legal Registries  
Department of Justice, Government of Nunavut  
(867) 975-6587  
larki@gov.nu.ca

Donn MacDougall  
Deputy Superintendent, Legal & Enforcement  
Office of the Superintendent of Securities  
Government of the Northwest Territories  
PO Box 1320  
Yellowknife, NT X1A 2L9  
Tel: (867) 920-8984  
Fax: (867) 873-0243  
E-mail: donald\_macdougall@gov.nt.ca

Frederik J. Pretorius  
Manager Corporate Affairs (C-6)  
Dept of Community Services  
Government of Yukon  
(867) 667-5225  
Fred.Pretorius@gov.yk.ca

**October 1, 2010**

## Appendix A

### Summary of Changes to the October 2009 Materials

#### A. Changes to the October 2009 Materials

We made the following changes.

##### NI 45-106

Section	Term, Phrase or Matter	Explanation of Change
1.1	“acquisition date”	We moved this definition from Part C Section 2 of the F2 form to NI 45-106. The term has now been defined to have the same meaning as in an issuer’s GAAP.
1.1	“issuer’s GAAP”	The term has now been defined to have the same meaning as in NI 52-107.
1.1	“private enterprise”	The term has now been defined to have the same meaning as in Part 3 of NI 52-107.
1.1	“publicly accountable enterprise”	The term has now been defined to have the same meaning as in Part 3 of NI 52-107.
1.1	“retrospective” and “retrospectively”	Those terms have now been defined to have the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises.

##### Form 45-106F2

Section	Term, Phrase or Matter	Explanation of Change
Instructions B.1	Acquisition statements prepared by non-reporting issuers	Non-reporting issuers may prepare acquisition statements in accordance with the requirements of National Instrument 52-107 <i>Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards</i> as if the issuer was a venture issuer as defined in NI 51-102. We clarified that for the purposes of Form 45-106F2, the “applicable time” in the definition of a venture issuer is the acquisition date.
Instructions B.1, D.2	“NI 52-107”	We now refer to the full name of the instrument in the materials.
Instructions B.4(c)(i)	“explicit and unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS”	We deleted the reference to “explicit” to conform with NI 52-107.
Instructions B.5(d)(i)	“unreserved statement”	We added a reference to “unreserved statement” to conform with NI 52-107.
Instructions B.8	Omission of comparative information	We revised the text of this section to clarify that an issuer cannot omit comparative information if it previously prepared financial statements in accordance with either its current GAAP or, if applicable, its previous GAAP.
Instructions D.3(c)(ii)	Change reference from “reservation of opinion” to “unmodified opinion”	We made this change to be consistent with NI 52-107.



Section	Term, Phrase or Matter	Explanation of Change
Instructions D.4(d)(i)	Operating statement for an oil and gas property	We deleted the specific line items to be included in an operating statement for an oil and gas property and made reference to subsection 3.11(5) of NI 52-107 where the specified requirements are noted.

## B. Transition, Drafting and Housekeeping Changes

We also made certain drafting and housekeeping changes to various provisions.

### ***52/53 week financial years***

The amendment instrument for NI 45-106 now includes a transition provision which provides the amendments may be applied by an issuer to an offering memorandum or an amendment to an offering memorandum of the issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of the new version of NI 52-107. That exemption in NI 52-107 permits issuers that have financial year ends close to, but not on December 31, 2010, the option to transition to IFRS when their new financial year begins.

## Appendix B

### Amendments to National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions* and Companion Policy

#### Schedule B-1

##### Amendment Instrument for National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*

1. ***National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus and Registration Exemptions is amended by this Instrument.***
2. ***Section 1.1 is amended***
  - (a) ***by adding the following after*** “accredited investor”:  
“acquisition date” has the same meaning as in the issuer’s GAAP;,
  - (b) ***by adding the following after*** “financial assets”:  
“financial statements” includes interim financial reports;,
  - (c) ***by adding the following after*** “investment fund”:  
“issuer’s GAAP” has the same meaning as in National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*;
  - (d) ***by adding the following after*** “person”:  
“private enterprise” has the same meaning as in Part 3 of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*;
  - (e) ***by adding the following after*** “private enterprise”:  
“publicly accountable enterprise” has the same meaning as in Part 3 of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*;, ***and***
  - (f) ***by adding the following after*** “related liabilities”:  
“retrospective” has the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises;  
“retrospectively” has the same meaning as in Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises;.
3. ***Clause 5.2(e)(i)(C) is amended by striking out*** “statements” ***and substituting*** “reports”.
4. ***Subsection 6.2(1) is amended by striking out*** “section 6.1(a)” ***and substituting*** “section 6.1(1)(a)”.
5. ***Subsection 6.5(1) is amended by striking out*** “subsection 2.9(12) or subsection 3.9(12)” ***and substituting*** “subsection 2.9(15)”.
6. ***Item 1.1 Available Funds of Form 45-106F2 Offering Memorandum for Non-Qualifying Issuers is amended by striking out*** “H” ***in the table and substituting*** “G”.
7. ***Item 4.2 of Form 45-106F2 Offering Memorandum for Non-Qualifying Issuers is amended***
  - (a) ***by striking out the heading*** “4.2 Long Term Debt” ***and substituting*** “4.2 Long Term Debt Securities”, ***and***

- (b) **by striking out** “the current portion of the long-term debt” **and substituting** “the portion of the debt”.

8 **Item 8(b) of Form 45-106F2 Offering Memorandum for Non-Qualifying Issuers is amended by striking out** “sales” **and substituting** “revenue”.

9. **Part B Financial Statements – General of the Instructions for Completing Form 45-106F2 Offering Memorandum for Non-Qualifying Issuers is amended**

- (a) **by repealing section 1 and substituting the following:**

All financial statements, operating statements for an oil and gas property that is an acquired business or a business to be acquired, and summarized financial information as to the aggregated amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and profit or loss of an acquired business or business to be acquired that is, or will be, an investment accounted for by the issuer using the equity method included in the offering memorandum must comply with National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*, regardless of whether the issuer is a reporting issuer or not.

Under National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*, financial statements are generally required to be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises. An issuer using this form cannot use Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, except, subject to the requirements of NI 52-107, certain issuers may use Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises for financial statements for a business referred to in C.1. An issuer that is not a reporting issuer may prepare acquisition statements in accordance with the requirements of NI 52-107 as if the issuer were a venture issuer as defined in NI 51-102. For the purposes of Form 45-106F2, the “applicable time” in the definition of a venture issuer is the acquisition date.,

- (b) **in paragraph 3(a) by striking out** “an income statement” **and substituting** “a statement of comprehensive income”, **by striking out** “statement of retained earnings” **and substituting** “statement of changes in equity”, **and by striking out** “cash flow statement” **and substituting** “statement of cash flows”,

- (c) **in paragraph 3(b) by striking out** “balance sheet” **and substituting** “statement of financial position”,

- (d) **in paragraph 4(a) by striking out** “an income statement” **and substituting** “a statement of comprehensive income”, **by striking out** “statement of retained earnings” **and substituting** “statement of changes in equity”, **and by striking out** “cash flow statement” **and substituting** “statement of cash flows”,

- (e) **in paragraph 4(b) by striking out** “balance sheet” **and substituting** “statement of financial position” **and by striking out** “and”,

- (f) **in paragraph 4(c) by striking out** “(c) notes to the financial statements.” **and substituting:**

(c) a statement of financial position as at the beginning of the earliest comparative period for which financial statements that are included in the offering memorandum comply with IFRS in the case of an issuer that

- (i) discloses in its annual financial statements an unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS, and

- (ii) does any of the following:

(A) applies an accounting policy retrospectively in its annual financial statements;

(B) makes a retrospective restatement of items in its annual financial statements;

(C) reclassifies items in its annual financial statements,

- (d) in the case of an issuer's first IFRS financial statements as defined in NI 51-102, the opening IFRS statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS as defined in NI 51-102, and
  - (e) notes to the financial statements.
- 4.1 If an issuer presents the components of profit or loss in a separate income statement, the separate income statement must be displayed immediately before the statement of comprehensive income filed under Item 4 above.,
- (g) **in section 5 by striking out** "interim financial statements" **and substituting** "an interim financial report",
  - (h) **in paragraphs 5(a) and 5(b) by striking out** "an income statement" **and substituting** "a statement of comprehensive income", **by striking out** "statement of retained earnings" **and substituting** "statement of changes in equity", **and by striking out** "cash flow statement" **and substituting** "statement of cash flows",
  - (i) **in paragraph 5(c) by striking out** "balance sheet" **and substituting** "statement of financial position", **and by striking out** "the periods required by paragraphs (a) and (b) and" , **and substituting** "the period required by paragraph (a) and the end of the immediately preceding financial year",
  - (j) **by adding the following after paragraph 5(c):**
    - (d) a statement of financial position as at the beginning of the earliest comparative period for which financial statements that are included in the offering memorandum comply with IFRS in the case of an issuer that
      - (i) discloses in its interim financial report an unreserved statement of compliance with International Accounting Standard 34 *Interim Financial Reporting*, and
      - (ii) does any of the following:
        - (A) applies an accounting policy retrospectively in its interim financial report;
        - (B) makes a retrospective restatement of items in its interim financial report;
        - (C) reclassifies items in its interim financial report,
    - (e) in the case of the first interim financial report in the year of adopting IFRS, the opening IFRS statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS,
    - (f) for an issuer that is not a reporting issuer in at least one jurisdiction of Canada immediately before filing the offering memorandum, if the issuer is including an interim financial report of the issuer for the second or third interim period in the year of adopting IFRS include
      - (i) the issuer's first interim financial report in the year of adopting IFRS, or
      - (ii) both
        - (A) the opening IFRS statement of financial position at the date of transition to IFRS, and
        - (B) the annual and date of transition to IFRS reconciliations required by IFRS 1 *First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards* to explain how the transition from previous GAAP to IFRS affected the issuer's reported financial position, financial performance and cash flows, and
    - (g) notes to the financial statements.

5.1 If an issuer presents the components of profit or loss in a separate income statement, the separate income statement must be displayed immediately before the statement of comprehensive income filed under item 5 above.,

**(k) by repealing section 8 and substituting the following:**

The comparative financial information required under B.5(b) and (c) may be omitted if the issuer has not previously prepared financial statements in accordance with its current or, if applicable, its previous GAAP.,

**(l) in section 13 by striking out “statements” and substituting “reports”,**

**(m) in section 14 by adding “, as defined in NI 51-102,” after “Forward looking information”, and**

**(n) by adding the following after section 15:**

16. Despite section B.5, an issuer may include a comparative interim financial report of the issuer for the most recent interim period, if any, ended

(a) subsequent to the most recent financial year in respect of which annual financial statements of the issuer are included in the offering memorandum, and

(b) more than 90 days before the date of the offering memorandum.

This section does not apply unless

(a) the comparative interim financial report is the first interim financial report required to be filed in the year of adopting IFRS, and the issuer is disclosing, for the first time, a statement of compliance with International Accounting Standard 34 *Interim Financial Reporting*,

(b) the issuer is a reporting issuer in the local jurisdiction immediately before the date of the offering memorandum, and

(c) the offering memorandum is dated before June 29, 2012..

**10. Part C Financial Statements – Business Acquisitions of the Instructions for Completing Form 45-106F2 Offering Memorandum for Non-Qualifying Issuers is amended**

**(a) in paragraph 2(a), and 2(b) by striking out “date of acquisition” and substituting “acquisition date”,**

**(b) in paragraph 2(b) by adding the following after “offering memorandum for a proposed acquisition.”:**

For information about how to perform the investment test in this paragraph, please refer to subsections 8.3(4.1) and (4.2) of NI 51-102. Additional guidance may be found in the companion policy to NI 51-102.,

**(c) by repealing section 2.1,**

**(d) in subparagraph 4(a)(i) by striking out “an income statement” and substituting “a statement of comprehensive income”, by striking out “statement of retained earnings” and substituting “statement of changes in equity”, and by striking out “cash flow statement” and substituting “statement of cash flows”,**

**(e) in clause 4(a)(i)(B) by striking out “date of acquisition” and substituting “acquisition date”,**

**(f) in subparagraph 4(a)(ii) by striking out “balance sheet” and substituting “statement of financial position”,**

**(g) in clause 4(b)(i)(A) by striking out “an income statement” and substituting “a statement of comprehensive income”, by striking out “statement of retained earnings” and substituting**

“statement of changes in equity”, **and by striking out** “cash flow statement” **and substituting** “statement of cash flows”,

- (h) **in subclause 4(b)(i)(A)(i) by striking out** “date of acquisition” **and substituting** “acquisition date”,
- (i) **in clause 4(b)(i)(B) by striking out** “balance sheet” **and substituting** “statement of financial position”,
- (j) **by repealing subparagraph 4(b)(ii) and substituting the following:**

(ii) an interim financial report comprised of

A) either

(i) a statement of comprehensive income, a statement of changes in equity and a statement of cash flows for the most recently completed year-to-date interim period ending on the last date of the interim period that ended before the acquisition date and more than 60 days before the date of the offering memorandum and ended after the date of the financial statements required under subclause (b)(i)(A)(i), and a statement of comprehensive income and a statement of changes in equity for the three month period ending on the last date of the interim period that ended before the acquisition date and more than 60 days before the date of the offering memorandum and ended after the date of the financial statements required under subclause (b)(i)(A)(i), or

(ii) a statement of comprehensive income, a statement of changes in equity and a statement of cash flows for the period from the first day after the financial year referred to in subparagraph (b)(i) to a date before the acquisition date and after the period end in subclause (b)(ii)(A)(i),

B) a statement of comprehensive income, a statement of changes in equity and a statement of cash flows for the corresponding period in the immediately preceding financial year, if any,

C) a statement of financial position as at the end of the period required by clause (A) and the end of the immediately preceding financial year, and

D) notes to the financial statements.

Refer to Instruction B.7 for the meaning of “interim period”,

- (k) **in section 6 by striking out** “date of acquisition” **and substituting** “acquisition date”, **and**
- (l) **in section 8 by striking out** “accounted for as” **and by striking out** “, as that term is defined in the CICA Handbook,”.

**11. Part D Financial Statement – Exemptions of the Instructions for Completing Form 45-106F2 Offering Memorandum for Non-Qualifying Issuers is amended**

- (a) **in paragraph 2 by striking out** “section 3.2(a) of NI 52-107” **and substituting** “section 3.3(1)(a)(i) of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*”,
- (b) **in paragraph 2 and 2(b) by striking out** “contain” **and substituting** “express”,
- (c) **in paragraph 2(a) and 2(b) by striking out** “balance sheet” **and substituting** “statement of financial position”,
- (d) **in paragraph 2(c) by striking out** “contained” **and substituting** “expressed”,
- (e) **in subparagraph 3(a)(i) by adding** “aggregated amounts of” **before** “assets”, **by adding** “, revenue and profit or loss” **after** “liabilities”, **and by striking out** “and results of operations”,

- (f) *in subparagraph 3(a)(ii) by striking out “earnings” and substituting “profit or loss”,*
- (g) *in subparagraph 3(c)(ii) by striking out “issued without a reservation of opinion” and substituting “an unmodified opinion”, and by striking out the following:*  
  
If the financial information included in an offering memorandum under D.3(a) has been derived from financial statements of a business incorporated or organized in a foreign jurisdiction that have been prepared in accordance with foreign GAAP, the information must be accompanied by a note that explains and quantifies the effect of material differences between Canadian GAAP and the foreign GAAP.,
- (h) *in paragraph 4(b) by striking out “accounted for as” , by striking out ““reverse take-over”“ and substituting “reverse take-over”, and by adding “and” after “NI 51-102,”,*
- (i) *by repealing paragraph 4(c),*
- (j) *by repealing subparagraph 4(d)(i) and replacing it with the following:*  
  
(i) an operating statement for the business or related businesses for each of the financial periods for which financial statements would, but for this section, be required under C.4 prepared in accordance with subsection 3.11(5) of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards*. The operating statement for the most recently completed financial period referred to in C.4(b)(i) must be audited.,
- (k) *in section 5 by striking out “date of acquisition” and substituting “acquisition date” , and*
- (l) *in paragraph 5(iii) by striking out “D.5(b)(ii)” and substituting “D.5(ii)”.*

12. *Section 1.1 Available Funds of Form 45-106F3 Offering Memorandum for Qualifying Issuers is amended by striking out “H” in the table and substituting “G”.*
13. *Item 8(b) of Form 45-106F3 Offering Memorandum for Qualifying Issuers is amended by striking out “sales” and substituting “revenue”.*
14. *Section 1, Part B Financial Statements of the Instructions for Completing Form 45-106F3 Offering Memorandum for Qualifying Issuers is amended by striking out “Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency” and substituting “Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards”.*
15. *Section 2, Part C Required Updates to the Offering Memorandum of the Instructions for Completing Form 45-106F3 Offering Memorandum for Qualifying Issuers is amended by striking out “interim financial statements” and substituting “interim financial reports”.*
16. *Paragraph 1(c), Part D Information about the Issuer of the Instructions for Completing Form 45-106F3 Offering Memorandum for Qualifying Issuers is amended by striking out “interim financial statements” and substituting “interim financial report”, and by striking out “interim financial statements that are” and substituting “an interim financial report that is”.*
17. *Transition – This Instrument only applies in respect of an offering memorandum or an amendment to an offering memorandum of an issuer if that offering memorandum or amendment includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.*
18. *Exception – Despite section 17, this Instrument may be applied by an issuer to an offering memorandum or an amendment to an offering memorandum of the issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards.*
19. *Effective Date – This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.*

---

---

**Schedule B-2****Amendments to Companion Policy 45-106CP  
Prospectus and Registration Exemptions****Amendment Instrument for  
Companion Policy 45-106 Prospectus and Registration Exemptions**

1. ***Companion Policy 45-106CP Prospectus and Registration Exemptions is amended by this Instrument.***
2. ***Subsection 3.8(1) is amended by adding “or profit” after “\$75 000 pre-tax net income”.***
3. ***The following is added after Part 6:***

**PART 7 – TRANSITION**

**7.1 Transition – Application of Amendments** – The amendments to NI 45-106 and this Companion Policy which came into effect on January 1, 2011 only apply in respect of an offering memorandum or an amendment to an offering memorandum of an issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011..

4. ***These amendments only apply in respect of an offering memorandum or an amendment to an offering memorandum of an issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to financial years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.***
5. ***Despite section 4, these amendments may be applied by an issuer to an offering memorandum or an amendment to an offering memorandum of the issuer which includes or incorporates by reference financial statements of the issuer in respect of periods relating to a financial year that begins before January 1, 2011 if the immediately preceding financial year ends no earlier than December 21, 2010 and if the issuer is relying on the exemption in section 5.3 of National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards.***
6. ***This Instrument comes into force on January 1, 2011.***



---

---

## Appendix C

### Additional Information

# ONTARIO SECURITIES COMMISSION NOTICE OF AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 45-106 *PROSPECTUS AND REGISTRATION EXEMPTIONS* AND COMPANION POLICY 45-106CP *PROSPECTUS AND REGISTRATION EXEMPTIONS*

#### Introduction

The Canadian Securities Administrators (CSA) are implementing amendments to:

- National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*, and
- Companion Policy 45-106CP *Prospectus and Registration Exemptions*.

These amendments (the CSA Amendments) are described in the related CSA notice (the CSA Notice) to which this Ontario Securities Commission (the Commission or we) notice is appended.

The purpose of this Commission notice is to supplement the CSA Notice.

#### Commission Approval

On September 14, 2010, the Commission approved and adopted the CSA Amendments pursuant to sections 143 and 143.8 of the Act.

#### Delivery to the Minister

The CSA Amendments and other required materials were delivered to the Minister of Finance on September 29, 2010. The Minister may approve or reject the CSA Amendments or return them for further consideration. If the Minister approves the CSA amendments (or does not take any further action), they will come into force on January 1, 2011.

#### Substance and Purpose of the CSA Amendments

Please refer to the section entitled "Substance and Purpose of the Amendments" in the CSA Notice.

#### Summary of Written Comments

We published the CSA Amendments for comment on October 16, 2009. No comments were received.

#### Summary of Changes to the CSA Amendments

Please refer to Appendix A of the CSA Notice for a summary of the changes made to the CSA Amendments.

#### Questions

Please refer your questions to:

Winnie Sanjoto  
Senior Legal Counsel, Corporate Finance  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 593-8119  
wsanjoto@osc.gov.on.ca

Jason Koskela  
Legal Counsel, Corporate Finance  
Ontario Securities Commission  
(416) 595-8922  
jkoskela@osc.gov.on.ca

**October 1, 2010**

**This page intentionally left blank**